

FlexPod Datacenter with Red Hat OpenShift with Intel CPUs M.2 Boot Manual Config Deployment Guide

Manual Configuration for FlexPod Datacenter with Red
Hat OpenShift with M.2 Booted Cisco UCS Servers with
Intel CPUs and NetApp ONTAP

September 2026

Published: September 2026



In partnership with:



About the Cisco Validated Design Program

The Cisco Validated Design (CVD) program consists of systems and solutions designed, tested, and documented to facilitate faster, more reliable, and more predictable customer deployments. For more information, go to: <http://www.cisco.com/go/designzone>.

Executive Summary

The FlexPod Datacenter solution is a validated design for deploying Cisco and NetApp technologies and products to build shared private and public cloud infrastructure. Cisco and NetApp have partnered to deliver a series of FlexPod solutions that enable strategic data center platforms. The success of the FlexPod solution is driven through its ability to evolve and incorporate both technology and product innovations in the areas of management, compute, storage, and networking. This document explains the deployment details of Red Hat OpenShift 4.20 on FlexPod Bare Metal Infrastructure with Intel CPUs. Some of the key advantages of FlexPod Datacenter with Red Hat OpenShift Bare Metal are:

- **Consistent Configuration:** having a standard method for deploying Red Hat OpenShift on FlexPod Bare Metal infrastructure provides a consistent platform to run containers and virtualized workloads including CPU and GPU accelerated AI/ML workloads, software and models, and OpenShift Virtualization, all side by side on the same infrastructure.
- **Cisco Cloud Control Management:** Cisco Cloud Control serves as the management and observability gateway for both Cisco Intersight to manage the Cisco UCS compute resources and for Cisco Nexus Dashboard to manage the Cisco Nexus network resources.
- **Simpler and programmable infrastructure:** the entire underlying infrastructure can be configured using infrastructure as code delivered using Ansible.
- **End-to-End 100Gbps Ethernet:** utilizing the 5th Generation Cisco UCS VICs and the 6th Generation Cisco UCS 6664 Fabric Interconnects (FIs) to deliver 100Gbps Ethernet from the server through the network to the storage.
- **Built for investment protections:** design ready for future technologies such as liquid cooling and high-Wattage CPUs; CXL-ready.

In addition to the FlexPod-specific hardware and software innovations, the integration of the Cisco Intersight cloud platform with Red Hat OpenShift and NetApp Active IQ Unified Manager delivers monitoring and orchestration capabilities for different layers (storage and networking) of the FlexPod infrastructure. Implementation of this integration at this point in the deployment process would require Cisco Assist and NetApp Active IQ Unified Manager to be deployed outside of the FlexPod.

For information about the FlexPod design and deployment details, including the configuration of various elements of design and associated best practices, refer to Cisco Validated Designs for FlexPod, here: <https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/solutions/design-zone/data-center-design-guides/flexpod-design-guides.html>.

Solution Overview

This chapter contains the following:

- [Introduction](#)
- [Audience](#)
- [Purpose of this document](#)
- [New in this release](#)

Introduction

The FlexPod Datacenter with Red Hat OpenShift on Bare Metal configuration represents a cohesive and flexible infrastructure solution that combines computing hardware, networking, and storage resources into a single, integrated architecture. Designed as a collaborative effort between Cisco and NetApp, this converged infrastructure platform is engineered to deliver high levels of efficiency, scalability, and performance, suitable for a multitude of datacenter workloads. By standardizing on a validated design, organizations can accelerate deployment, reduce operational complexities, and confidently scale their IT operations to meet evolving business demands. The FlexPod architecture leverages Cisco's Unified Computing System (UCS) servers, Cisco Nexus networking, and NetApp's innovative storage systems, providing a robust foundation for both virtualized and non-virtualized environments.

Audience

The intended audience of this document includes but is not limited to IT architects, sales engineers, field consultants, professional services, IT managers, partner engineering, and customers who want to take advantage of an infrastructure built to deliver IT efficiency and enable IT innovation.

Purpose of this document

This document provides deployment guidance around bringing up the FlexPod Datacenter with Red Hat OpenShift on Bare Metal infrastructure. This configuration is built as a tenant on top of [FlexPod Base](#) and assumes FlexPod Base has already been configured. This document introduces various design elements and explains various considerations and best practices for a successful deployment.

New in this release

The following design elements distinguish this version of FlexPod from previous models:

- Use of Cisco Cloud Control as a gateway to both Cisco Intersight and Cisco Nexus Dashboard.
- Configuration of Red Hat OpenShift Bare Metal as a tenant on top of FlexPod Base. This document is an example of a FlexPod tenant on top of FlexPod Base that aligns with the tenant defined in [FlexPod Zero Trust Framework Design Guide](#).
- Configuration of a platform that will support both Containerized Applications, such as AI applications and Virtual Machines on the same platform.
- Integration of Isovalent Cilium in the installation phase in the Red Hat Assisted Installer to replace Kubernetes Open Virtual Network (OVN) core networking.
- Introduction of the Cisco Intersight Plugin for Red Hat OpenShift to bridge the gap between your applications and physical Cisco UCS infrastructure by bringing unified hardware management directly into the Red Hat web console.
- Introduction and use of Cisco UCS M8 servers with Intel CPUs to validate OpenShift.

-
- Introduction and use of the Cisco UCS X580p PCIe 5 4-GPU Node along with the Cisco UCS X9516 X-Fabric modules to support NVIDIA RTX PRO 4500, NVIDIA RTX PRO 6000, NVIDIA H200 NVL, and NVIDIA L40S GPUs in the Cisco UCS X9508 chassis.
 - Use of Cisco Nexus Dashboard to configure and monitor the Cisco NX-OS based switching.

Deployment Hardware and Software

This chapter contains the following:

- [Design Requirements](#)
- [Physical Topology](#)
- [Software Revisions](#)

Design Requirements

The FlexPod Datacenter with Cisco UCS and Cisco Intersight meets the following general design requirements:

- Resilient design across all layers of the infrastructure with no single point of failure
- Scalable design with the flexibility to add compute capacity, storage, or network bandwidth as needed
- Modular design that can be replicated to expand and grow as the needs of the business grow
- Flexible design that can support different supported models of various components with ease
- Simplified design with the ability to integrate and automate with external automation tools
- Cloud-enabled design which can be configured, managed, and orchestrated from the cloud using GUI or APIs

To deliver a solution which meets all these design requirements, various solution components are connected and configured as explained in the following sections.

Physical Topology

The FlexPod Datacenter with Red Hat OpenShift on Bare Metal infrastructure configuration is built using the following hardware components:

- Cisco UCS X9508 Chassis with three Cisco UCS X210c M8 Compute Nodes with Intel Xeon 6 CPUs and 1 Cisco UCS X580p PCIe Node containing 2 NVIDIA H200 NVL GPUs and 2 NVIDIA L40S GPUs
- One Cisco UCS C240 M8 EDSFF E3.S Rack Server with Intel Xeon 6 CPUs and 1 L40S GPU attached to the FIs
- Sixth-generation Cisco UCS 6664 Fabric Interconnects to support 100GbE and 64GbFC connectivity from various components
- High-speed Cisco NX-OS-based Nexus 9324C-SE1U Smart Switches to support 100GE connectivity
- NetApp AFF A90 end-to-end NVMe storage with 100G Ethernet connectivity

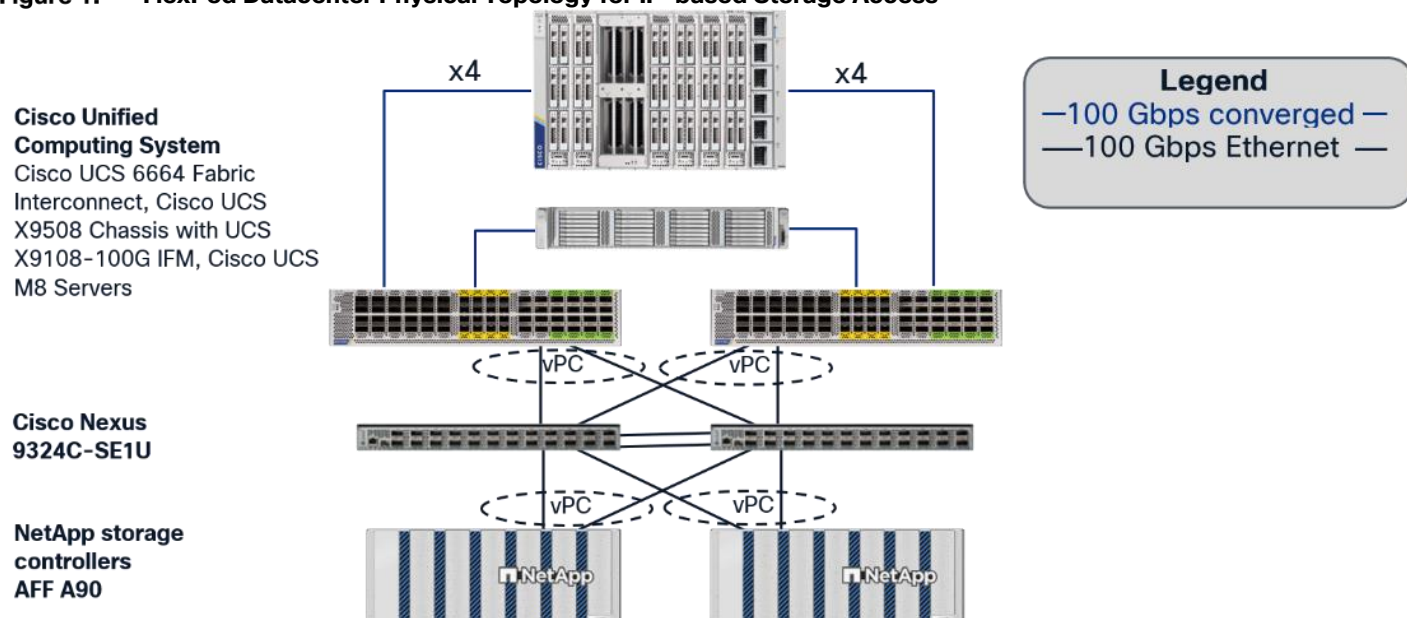
The software components of this solution consist of:

- Cisco Nexus Dashboard to configure and monitor the Cisco Nexus switching fabric
- Cisco Intersight SaaS platform to deploy, maintain, and support Cisco UCS servers and the FlexPod components
- Cisco Intersight Assist Virtual Appliance to help connect NetApp ONTAP with Cisco Intersight
- NetApp Active IQ Unified Manager to monitor and manage the storage and for NetApp ONTAP integration with Cisco Intersight
- Red Hat OpenShift which provides a platform for both containers and VMs
- NetApp Trident to provide persistent storage for containers and VMs

FlexPod Datacenter with M.2-booted Red Hat OpenShift on Bare Metal Infrastructure Topology

[Figure 1](#) shows various hardware components and the network connections for this IP-based FlexPod design.

Figure 1. FlexPod Datacenter Physical Topology for IP-based Storage Access



The reference hardware configuration includes:

- Two Cisco Nexus 9324C-SE1U switches in Cisco NX-OS mode and configured by Cisco Nexus Dashboard provide the Ethernet switching fabric. Other Cisco Nexus Switches are also supported.
- Two Cisco UCS 6664 Fabric Interconnects (FIs) provide chassis connectivity via 100G Intelligent Fabric Modules (IFMs) in the chassis and rack mount connectivity. At least two 100 Gigabit Ethernet ports from each FI, configured as a Port-Channel, are connected to each Nexus 9324C-SE1U switch. 25 Gigabit Ethernet connectivity is also supported. Other versions of the Cisco UCS FI are also supported.
- One Cisco UCS X9508 Chassis contains 3 Cisco UCS X210c M8 servers and 1 Cisco UCS X580p PCIe Node with 2 NVIDIA H200 NVL GPUs and 2 NVIDIA L40S GPUs. Other configurations of servers with and without GPUs are also supported.
- One Cisco UCS C240 M8 EDSFF E3.S Rack Server with 1 NVIDIA L40S GPU.
- One NetApp AFF A90 HA pair connects to the Cisco Nexus 9324C-SE1U Switches using two 100 GE ports from each controller configured as a Port-Channel. 25 Gigabit Ethernet connectivity is also supported as well as other NetApp AFF, ASA, and FAS storage controllers.

Red Hat OpenShift on Bare Metal Server Configuration

A simple Red Hat OpenShift cluster consists of at least five servers – 3 Control-Plane Nodes and 2 or more Worker Nodes where applications and VMs are run. In this lab validation 3 combination Control-Plane and Worker Nodes and 1 Worker Node were utilized. All servers were configured with 1TB RAM.

Each Node was booted from M.2 drives. iSCSI SAN Boot was considered for this document, but the Red Hat OpenShift Assisted Installer's Add Host capability cannot currently be used to successfully add an iSCSI-booted host to a cluster or to reinstall Red Hat CoreOS on an existing iSCSI-booted host. An iSCSI-booted cluster can be successfully installed, but the Add Host capability is considered critical for a

production system. From a networking perspective, all nodes were configured with a single vNIC with UCS Fabric Failover in the Bare Metal or Management VLAN. Each node had two additional vNICs with the iSCSI A and B VLANs designated as native VLANs on the respective interfaces. The two vNICs also included NVMe-TCP A and B VLANs as allowed VLANs assigned, allowing tagged VLAN interfaces for NVMe-TCP. Finally, each node had two additional vNICs configured as an XOR bond with the OpenShift NFS VLAN configured as native to provide NFS persistent storage. Additionally, this bond had allowed VLANs configured for the OpenShift Virtualization Live Migration network and for all VM networks.

VLAN Configuration

[Table 1](#) lists VLANs configured for setting up the FlexPod environment along with their usage.

Table 1. VLAN Usage

VLAN ID	Name	Usage	IP Subnet used in this deployment
2*	Native-VLAN	Use VLAN 2 as native VLAN instead of default VLAN (1)	
1020*	OOB-MGMT-VLAN	Out-of-band management VLAN to connect management ports for various devices	10.102.0.0/24; GW: 10.102.0.254
1022	OCP-BareMetal-MGMT	Routable OpenShift Bare Metal VLAN used for OpenShift cluster and node management and for S3 Object Storage	10.102.2.0/24; GW: 10.102.2.1
1024	OCP-VM-Net	Routable with DHCP OpenShift VLAN for VMs	10.102.4.0/24; GW: 10.102.4.1
3002	OCP-Live-Migration	Used for OpenShift Virtualization Live Migration	192.168.2.0/24
3012	OCP-Infra-iSCSI-A	Used for OpenShift iSCSI Persistent Storage with DHCP	192.168.12.0/24
3022	OCP-Infra-iSCSI-B	Used for OpenShift iSCSI Persistent Storage with DHCP	192.168.22.0/24
3032	OCP-Infra-NVMe-TCP-A	Used for OpenShift NVMe-TCP Persistent Storage with DHCP	192.168.32.0/24
3042	OCP-Infra-NVMe-TCP-B	Used for OpenShift NVMe-TCP Persistent Storage with DHCP	192.168.42.0/24
3052	OCP-Infra-NFS	Used for OpenShift NFS RWX Persistent Storage with DHCP	192.168.52.0/24

Note: *VLAN configured in FlexPod Base.

Note: S3 object storage was also used in this environment but requires a routable subnet. To avoid having two default gateways on the OpenShift nodes, S3 was placed on the OCP-BareMetal-MGMT subnet and VLAN. A separate VLAN and subnet were not defined for S3.

[Table 2](#) lists the VMs or bare metal servers necessary for deployment as outlined in this document.

Table 2. Virtual Machines

Virtual Machine Description	VLAN	IP Address	Comments
OCP AD1	1022	10.102.2.249	Hosted on pre-existing management infrastructure within the FlexPod
OCP AD2	1022	10.102.2.250	Hosted on pre-existing management infrastructure within the FlexPod
OCP Installer	1022	10.102.2.10	Hosted on pre-existing management infrastructure within the FlexPod
NetApp Active IQ Unified Manager	1021	10.102.1.97	Hosted on pre-existing management infrastructure within the FlexPod
Cisco Intersight Assist Virtual Appliance	1021	10.102.1.96	Hosted on pre-existing management infrastructure within the FlexPod

Software Revisions

[Table 3](#) lists the software revisions for various components of the solution.

Table 3. Software Revisions

Layer	Device	Image Bundle	Comments
Compute	Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect 6664	6.0(2.260067)	
	Cisco UCS X210c M8	6.0(2.260143)	
	Cisco UCS C240 M8 EDSFF E3.S	6.0(2.260143)	
	Cisco UCS Chassis Firmware	6.0(2.260143)	
	Cisco UCS PCIe Node Firmware	6.0(2.260143)	
Network	Cisco Nexus Dashboard	4.2.1	
	Cisco Nexus 9324C-SE1U NX-OS	10.6(3)F	
Storage	NetApp AFF A90	ONTAP 9.19.1	Latest patch release
Software	Red Hat OpenShift	4.20	
	NetApp Trident	26.06.1	
	NetApp DataOps Toolkit	3.1.0	
	Cisco Intersight Assist Virtual Appliance	1.1.7-0.b	

Layer	Device	Image Bundle	Comments
	NetApp Active IQ Unified Manager	9.18P3	
	NVIDIA GPU Driver	595.91.07	

FlexPod Cabling

The information in this section is provided as a reference for cabling the physical equipment in a FlexPod environment. To simplify cabling requirements, a cabling diagram was used.

The cabling diagram in this section contains the details for the prescribed and supported configuration of the NetApp AFF A90 running NetApp ONTAP 9.19.1.

Note: For any modifications of this prescribed architecture, consult the NetApp Interoperability Matrix Tool (IMT).

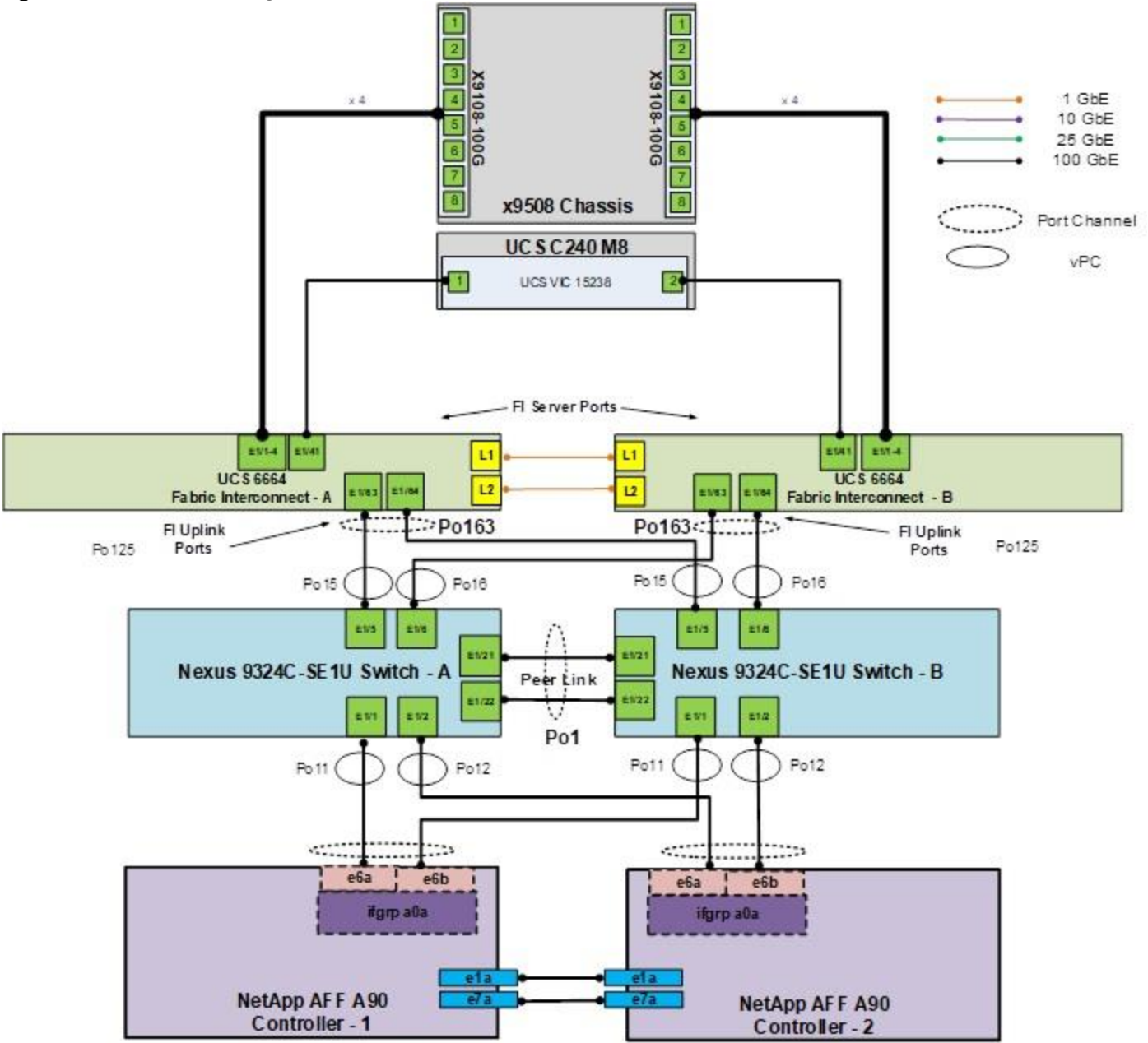
Note: This document assumes that out-of-band management ports are plugged into an existing management infrastructure at the deployment site. These interfaces will be used in various configuration steps.

Note: Be sure to use the cabling directions in this section as a guide.

The NetApp storage controller and disk shelves should be connected according to best practices for the specific storage controller and disk shelves. For disk shelf cabling, go to [NetApp Support](#).

[Figure 2](#) details the cable connections used in the validation lab for the FlexPod topology based on the Cisco UCS 6664 fabric interconnects. Two 100Gb links connect each Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnect to the Cisco Nexus Switches and each NetApp AFF controller to the Cisco Nexus Switches. Additional 1Gb management connections will be needed for one or more out-of-band network switches that sit apart from the FlexPod infrastructure. Each Cisco UCS fabric interconnect and Cisco Nexus switch is connected to the out-of-band network switches, and each AFF controller has a connection to the out-of-band network switches. Layer 3 network connectivity is required between the Out-of-Band (OOB) and In-Band (IB) Management Subnets.

Figure 2. FlexPod Cabling with Cisco UCS 6664 Fabric Interconnects



Network Switch Configuration

This chapter contains the following:

- [Physical Connectivity](#)
- [Cisco Nexus Dashboard Switch Configuration](#)

This chapter provides a detailed procedure for configuring the Cisco Nexus 9324C-SE1U switches using Nexus Dashboard for use in a FlexPod environment.

Note: The following procedures describe how to configure the Cisco Nexus switches for use in the OpenShift FlexPod environment. This procedure assumes the use of Cisco Nexus 9000 10.6(3)F and Nexus Dashboard 4.2.1.

- The following procedure includes the setup of NTP distribution on the Baremetal-MGMT and VM-Net VLANs.
- This procedure adds the tenant VLANs to the appropriate port-channels.

Physical Connectivity

Follow the physical connectivity guidelines for FlexPod as explained in section [FlexPod Cabling](#).

Cisco Nexus Dashboard Switch Configuration

In this lab configuration, Cisco Nexus Dashboard is used to continue the configuration of the Classic LAN Network Fabric that was started in FlexPod Base to build the OpenShift FlexPod tenant.

Procedure 1. Create and Deploy Tenant Networks in Cisco Nexus Dashboard

Step 1. Either use Cisco Cloud Control to navigate to Nexus Dashboard LAN or navigate to the management IP of any node in the Nexus Dashboard cluster. Log in using the **admin** account.

Step 2. From the left navigation menu, go to **Manage > Fabrics**.

Step 3. Click the text link for the FlexPod Fabric to go to the Fabric Overview page. Select the **Segmentation and security tab** and make sure the **Networks tab** is selected underneath.

Step 4. Create the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-VLAN network by using the lower Actions drop-down to choose **Create**.

Step 5. Fill in the Network name (OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-VLAN). Leave the Network mode set to **Layer 3**. Use the VRF name drop-down to choose Create VRF.

Note: You will create a FlexPod OpenShift tenant VRF here to separate this OpenShift tenant from other FlexPod tenants.

Step 6. Name the VRF (AA02-OCP). For **IP Version**, select **ipv4**. Change the **VRF Interface MTU** to **1500** since this is setting up a management subnet that leaves the pod.

Create VRF

VRF name*

AA02-0CP

General Parameters **Advanced**

Routing Protocol

ebgp

VRF Lite Aggregation-Core or Collapsed Core-WAN Peering Protocol (from Fabric Settings)

IP Version*

ipv4

Choice of IPv4, IPv6 or both

OSPF Process Tag

OSPF Routing Process Tag (from Fabric Settings)

OSPF Area Id

OSPF Area Id in IP address format

OSPFv3 Process Tag

OSPFv3 Routing Process Tag (from Fabric Settings)

OSPFv3 Area Id

OSPFv3 Area Id in IP address format

VRF Description

☒ Enable Auto Peering over SVI Between vPC Aggregations

Flag to control per VRF iBGP/OSPF peering between Aggregations, the protocol to use is based on VRF Lite routing protocol in Fabric Settings

VRF Interface MTU

1500

68-9216

Close

Create

Step 7. Click the **Advanced** tab. Use the **Actions** drop-down to select **Add** to add the default route for the VRF. Enter **0.0.0.0/0** for the **IPv4 Prefix/Mask**. For the **Next Hop Address**, enter the Baremetal-MGMT subnet's default gateway. Click **Save**.

Add Item



IP Version*

IPv4 or IPv6 Static Route

IPv4 Prefix/Mask*

Example 192.0.2.1/24

IPv6 Prefix/Mask

Example 2001::192:0:2:0/112

Next Hop Address*

IPv4 or IPv6 Next Hop Address

Route Preference

Default Route Preference is 1

Next Hop name

Name tagged with this static route

Routing Tag

Tag associated with Static Route

Track Object Number

Object Id of object to be tracked

Next Hop VRF

VRF of Next Hop if different from this VRF

Cancel

Save

Step 8. Click **Create** to create the VRF.

Step 9. Back in the Create network page, enter the **VLAN ID** (1022). For **IPv4 Gateway/NetMask**, enter an IP/netmask to be used as the default gateway within the pod (10.102.2.1/24). For **Interface IPv4 addr on active**, enter the local switch HSRP IP for the active switch (10.102.2.3). For **Interface IPv4 addr on standby**, enter the local switch HSRP IP for the standby switch (10.102.2.4). For **VLAN name**, enter the VLAN name that will appear in the switches (AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT). For **MTU for L3 interface**, enter **1500**.

Note: All three IPs entered in this step can be used as NTP server addresses on devices or VMs in this subnet.

Create network

Network name*

OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-VLAN

Network mode*

Layer 3

VRF name*

AA02-OCP

VLAN ID*

1022

Propose VLAN

General Parameters

Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask

10.102.2.1/24

Example 192.0.2.1/24. Address for FHRP VIP

Interface IPv4 addr on active*

10.102.2.3

Example 192.0.2.2. Interface IP address on the active/master device

Interface IPv4 addr on standby*

10.102.2.4

Example 192.0.2.3. Interface IP address on the standby/backup device

IPv6 Gateway/NetMask

IPv6 address for VIP. For VRRPv3, this is the VRRP secondary global IPv6 address

Interface IPv6 addr on active

Interface IPv6 address on the active/master device

Interface IPv6 addr on standby

Interface IPv6 address on the standby/backup device

IPv6 Link local address

Primary virtual link-local IPv6 address used in VRRPv3, mandatory for IPv6 VRRPv3

VLAN Name

AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT

Close

Create

Create network

General Parameters Advanced

IPv4 Gateway/NetMask

Example 192.0.2.1/24. Address for FHRP VIP

Interface IPv4 addr on active*

Example 192.0.2.2. Interface IP address on the active/master device

Interface IPv4 addr on standby*

Example 192.0.2.3. Interface IP address on the standby/backup device

IPv6 Gateway/NetMask

IPv6 address for VIP. For VRRPv3, this is the VRRP secondary global IPv6 address

Interface IPv6 addr on active

Interface IPv6 address on the active/master device

Interface IPv6 addr on standby

Interface IPv6 address on the standby/backup device

IPv6 Link local address

Primary virtual link-local IPv6 address used in VRRPv3, mandatory for IPv6 VRRPv3

VLAN Name

If > 32 chars enable:system vian long-name

Interface Description

For interface on the standalone, or the active/master switch

Standby Interface Description

For interface on the standby/backup switch

MTU for L3 interface

68-9216. 1280-9216 if IPv6 address is present

Routing Tag

Close

Create

Step 10. Select the **Advanced** tab. Enter a unique to the VRF **HSRP/VRRP Group #**.

Note: If this VLAN uplinks out of the pod and connects to an HSRP interface, the HSRP/VRRP Group # must be different than the one that is connected to.

Step 11. To add DHCP forwarding to allow OpenShift Hosts and VMs to get DHCP IPs through the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.0/24), scroll down to **DHCP Relay Server Information**. Using the Actions drop-down, choose **Add**. Enter the IP of your first OCP DHCP server in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.249). It is not necessary to enter a Server VRF. Click **Save**.

Step 12. To add a second DHCP server, using the Actions drop-down, choose **Add**. Enter the IP of your second OCP DHCP server in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.250). It is not necessary to enter a Server VRF. Click **Save**.

Note: To finish the DHCP Relay configuration, set the default gateway of the DHCP servers to the switch HSRP gateway (10.102.2.1).

Step 13. Click **Create** to complete the network configuration.

Create network

Delay time after reload

Preempt delay sync time

0

Delay wait time for IP redundancy clients

HSRP/VRRP Group #*

2022

0-255 for HSRPv1, 0-4095 for HSRPv2, 1-255 for VRRP

HSRP/VRRP Group # for IPv6 if different from IPv4

0-4095 for HSRP, 1-255 for VRRP. If unspecified, same group number will be used for IPv4 and IPv6

Virtual MAC Address

HSRP Version

2

1 or 2

☐ Enable VRRP Group

Whether 'no shutdown', or 'shutdown' the VRRP group

☐ Enable IP Redirects

Enable IPv4/IPv6 redirects on the interface

☐ Enable PIM Sparse-mode

Enable PIM sparse-mode on the interface

PIM DR Priority

<1-4294967295> Configure priority for PIM DR election on the interface, default is 1

MD5 Authentication key-string

Authentication key in string format

DHCP Relay Server Information (Max 16)

Filter by attributes

Actions

☐ Server IPv4/IPv6 Address	Server VRF	
☐ 10.102.2.249		
☐ 10.102.2.250		

CloseCreate

Step 14. Deploy the **OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-VLAN** network by selecting the checkbox to the left of the network name and using the lower **Actions** drop-down to select **Multi-attach**. Select the checkbox to the left of the switch name and click **Next**. Click **Select Interfaces**. Scroll down and select all the Port-channel interfaces for storage, UCS FIs, and the Uplinks. Click **Save**.

Select Interfaces of AA02-9324C-A,AA02-9324C-B & OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-VLAN

Filter by attributes

Interfaces	Switch	Mode	Description	Neighbor Info
☐ Ethernet1/14	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/14	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/15	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/15	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/16	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/16	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/17	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/17	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/18	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/18	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/19	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/19	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/20	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/20	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/23	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/23	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☒ Port-channel11	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-A90-01	
☒ Port-channel11	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-A90-01	
☒ Port-channel12	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-A90-02	
☒ Port-channel12	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-A90-02	
☒ Port-channel15	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-6664-A	
☒ Port-channel15	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-6664-A	
☒ Port-channel16	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-6664-B	
☒ Port-channel16	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-6664-B	
☒ Port-channel124	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-93180s-Uplink	AA02-93180-A-Port-channel153
☒ Port-channel124	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-93180s-Uplink	AA02-93180-B-Port-channel153

10/44 Rows Selected
Rows per page 100 < 1 >

Cancel Save

Step 15. Click **Next**.

Step 16. Leave Proceed to full switch deploy (recommended) selected and click **Save**.

Step 17. Review the Pending config if desired and click **Deploy all**. When Deployment is completed, click **Close**.

Step 18. Create the OCP-VM-Net-VLAN network by using the lower **Actions** drop-down to choose **Create**.

Step 19. Fill in the **Network name** (OCP-VM-Net-VLAN). Leave the **Network mode** set to **Layer 3**. Use the VRF name drop-down to choose the VRF created above (AA02-OCP).

Step 20. Enter the **VLAN ID** (1024). For **IPv4 Gateway/NetMask**, enter an IP/netmask to be used as the default gateway within the pod (10.102.4.1/24). For **Interface IPv4 addr on active**, enter the local switch HSRP IP for the active switch (10.102.4.3). For **Interface IPv4 addr on standby**, enter the local switch HSRP IP for the standby switch (10.102.4.4). For **VLAN name**, enter the VLAN name that will appear in the switches (AA02-OCP-VM-Net). For **MTU for L3 interface**, enter **1500**.

Note: All three IPs entered in this step can be used as NTP server addresses on devices or VMs in this subnet.

Step 21. Select the **Advanced** tab. Enter a unique to the VRF **HSRP/VRRP Group #**.

Step 22. To add DHCP forwarding to allow VMs to get DHCP IPs through the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.0/24), scroll down to **DHCP Relay Server Information**. Using the Actions drop-down, choose **Add**. Enter the IP of your first DHCP server in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.249). It is not necessary to enter a Server VRF. Click **Save**.

Step 23. To add a second DHCP server, using the **Actions** drop-down, choose **Add**. Enter the IP of your second DHCP server in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.250). It is not necessary to enter a Server VRF. Click **Save**.

Note: To finish the DHCP Relay configuration, in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet router (10.102.2.254) add a static route to the OCP-VM-Net subnet (10.102.4.0/24) through the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT HSRP gateway (10.102.2.1).

Step 24. Click **Create** to complete the network configuration.

Step 25. Deploy the **OCP-VM-Net-VLAN** network by selecting the checkbox to the left of the network name and using the lower **Actions** drop-down to select **Multi-attach**. Select the checkbox to the left of the switch name and click **Next**. Click **Select Interfaces**. Scroll down and select the Port-channel interfaces only for the FIs. Click **Save**.

Select Interfaces of AA02-9324C-A,AA02-9324C-B & OCP-VM-Net-VLAN

Filter by attributes

Interfaces	Switch	Mode	Description	Neighbor Info
☐ Ethernet1/14	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/14	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/15	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/15	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/16	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/16	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/17	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/17	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/18	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/18	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/19	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/19	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/20	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/20	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/23	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/23	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Port-channel11	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-A90-01	
☐ Port-channel11	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-A90-01	
☐ Port-channel12	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-A90-02	
☐ Port-channel12	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-A90-02	
☒ Port-channel15	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-6664-A	
☒ Port-channel15	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-6664-A	
☒ Port-channel16	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-6664-B	
☒ Port-channel16	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-6664-B	
☐ Port-channel124	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-93180s-Uplink	AA02-93180-A:Port-channel153
☐ Port-channel124	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-93180s-Uplink	AA02-93180-B:Port-channel153

4/44 Rows Selected
Rows per page 100 < 1 >

Cancel Save

Step 26. Click **Next**.

Step 27. Leave Proceed to full switch deploy (recommended) selected and click Save.

Step 28. Review the Pending config if desired and click **Deploy all**. When Deployment is completed, click **Close**.

Step 29. Create the OCP-Infra-NFS-VLAN network by using the lower **Actions** drop-down to choose **Create**.

Step 30. Fill in the **Network name** (OCP-Infra-NFS-VLAN). Leave the **Network mode** set to **Layer 3**. Use the VRF name drop-down to choose the VRF created above (AA02-OCP).

Step 31. Enter the **VLAN ID** (3052). For **IPv4 Gateway/NetMask**, enter an IP/netmask to be used as the default gateway within the pod (192.168.52.1/24). For **Interface IPv4 addr on active**, enter the local switch HSRP IP for the active switch (192.168.52.3). For **Interface IPv4 addr on standby**, enter the local switch HSRP IP for the standby switch (192.168.52.4). For **VLAN name**, enter the VLAN name that will appear in the switches (AA02-OCP-Infra-NFS). For **MTU for L3 interface**, enter **1500**.

Step 32. Select the **Advanced** tab. Enter a unique to the VRF **HSRP/VRRP Group #**.

Step 33. To add DHCP forwarding to allow VMs to get DHCP IPs through the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.0/24), scroll down to **DHCP Relay Server Information**. Using the Actions drop-down, choose **Add**. Enter the IP of your first DHCP server in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.249). It is not necessary to enter a Server VRF. Click **Save**.

Step 34. To add a second DHCP server, using the Actions drop-down, choose **Add**. Enter the IP of your second DHCP server in the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT subnet (10.102.2.250). It is not necessary to enter a Server VRF. Click **Save**.

Step 35. Click **Create** to complete the network configuration.

Step 36. Deploy the **OCP-Infra-NFS-VLAN** network by selecting the checkbox to the left of the network name and using the lower **Actions** drop-down to select **Multi-attach**. Select the checkbox to the left of the switch name and click **Next**. Click **Select Interfaces**. Scroll down and select the Port-channel interfaces for the storage and the FIs. Click **Save**.

Select Interfaces of AA02-9324C-A, AA02-9324C-B & OCP-Infra-NFS-VLAN

Filter by attributes

Interfaces	Switch	Mode	Description	Neighbor Info
☐ Ethernet1/14	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/14	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/15	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/15	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/16	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/16	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/17	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/17	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/18	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/18	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/19	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/19	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/20	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/20	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/23	AA02-9324C-A	trunk		
☐ Ethernet1/23	AA02-9324C-B	trunk		
☒ Port-channel11	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-A90-01	
☒ Port-channel11	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-A90-01	
☒ Port-channel12	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-A90-02	
☒ Port-channel12	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-A90-02	
☒ Port-channel15	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-6664-A	
☒ Port-channel15	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-6664-A	
☒ Port-channel16	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-6664-B	
☒ Port-channel16	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-6664-B	
☐ Port-channel124	AA02-9324C-A	trunk	AA02-93180s-Uplink	AA02-93180-A:Port-channel153
☐ Port-channel124	AA02-9324C-B	trunk	AA02-93180s-Uplink	AA02-93180-B:Port-channel153

8/44 Rows Selected

Rows per page 100 < 1 >

Cancel Save

Step 37. Click **Next**.

-
- Step 38.** Leave Proceed to full switch deploy (recommended) selected and click **Save**.
- Step 39.** Review the Pending config if desired and click **Deploy all**. When Deployment is completed, click **Close**.
- Step 40.** Repeat steps 29-39 to create and deploy the OCP-Infra-iSCSI-A-VLAN (3012), OCP-Infra-iSCSI-B-VLAN (3022), the OCP-Infra-NVMe-TCP-A-VLAN (3032), and the OCP-Infra-NVMe-TCP-B-VLAN (3042).
- Step 41.** Create the OCP-Live-Migration-VLAN network by using the lower Actions drop-down to choose **Create**.
- Step 42.** Fill in the Network name (OCP-Live-Migration-VLAN). Change the Network mode set to Layer 2 only. Enter the VLAN ID (3002). For VLAN name, enter the VLAN name that will appear in the switches (AA02-OCP-Live-Migration). Click **Create**.
- Step 43.** Deploy the OCP-Live-Migration-VLAN network by selecting the checkbox to the left of the network name and using the lower Actions drop-down to select Multi-attach. Select the checkbox to the left of the switch name and click Next. Click Select Interfaces. Scroll down and select the Port-channel interfaces for the FIs only. Click **Save**.
- Step 44.** Click **Next**.
- Step 45.** Leave Proceed to full switch deploy (recommended) selected and click **Save**.
- Step 46.** Review the Pending config if desired and click **Deploy all**. When Deployment is completed, click **Close**.

NetApp ONTAP Storage Configuration

This chapter contains the following:

- [Configure NetApp ONTAP Storage](#)
- [Configure ONTAP S3 Storage Access Using a Dedicated SVM](#)

Configure NetApp ONTAP Storage

This section describes how to configure the NetApp ONTAP Storage for the OpenShift FlexPod Tenant.

Procedure 1. Log into the Cluster

Step 1. Open an SSH connection to either the cluster IP or the host name.

Step 2. Log into the admin user with the password you provided earlier.

Procedure 2. Configure NetApp ONTAP Storage for the OpenShift Tenant

Note: By default, all network ports are included in a separate default broadcast domain. Network ports used for data services (for example, e6a, e6b, and so on) should be removed from their default broadcast domain, and that broadcast domain should be deleted.

Step 1. Delete any Default-N automatically created broadcast domains:

```
network port broadcast-domain delete -broadcast-domain <Default-N> -ipspace Default
network port broadcast-domain show
```

Note: Delete the Default broadcast domains with Network ports (Default-1, Default-2, and so on). This does not include Cluster ports and management ports.

Step 2. Create an IPspace for the OpenShift tenant:

```
network ipspace create -ipspace AA02-OCP
```

Step 3. Create the OCP-MGMT, OCP-iSCSI-A, OCP-iSCSI-B, OCP-NVMe-TCP-A, OCP-NVMe-TCP-B, and OCP-NFS broadcast domains with appropriate maximum transmission unit (MTU):

```
network port broadcast-domain create -broadcast-domain OCP-MGMT -mtu 1500 -ipspace AA02-OCP
network port broadcast-domain create -broadcast-domain OCP-iSCSI-A -mtu 9000 -ipspace AA02-OCP
network port broadcast-domain create -broadcast-domain OCP-iSCSI-B -mtu 9000 -ipspace AA02-OCP
network port broadcast-domain create -broadcast-domain OCP-NVMe-TCP-A -mtu 9000 -ipspace AA02-OCP
network port broadcast-domain create -broadcast-domain OCP-NVMe-TCP-B -mtu 9000 -ipspace AA02-OCP
network port broadcast-domain create -broadcast-domain OCP-NFS -mtu 9000 -ipspace AA02-OCP
```

Step 4. Create the OpenShift management VLAN ports and add them to the OpenShift management broadcast domain:

```
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-01 -vlan-name a0a-1022
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-02 -vlan-name a0a-1022

network port broadcast-domain add-ports -ipspace AA02-OCP -broadcast-domain OCP-MGMT -ports AA02-A90-01:a0a-1022,AA02-A90-02:a0a-1022
```

Step 5. Create the OpenShift iSCSI VLAN ports and add them to the OpenShift iSCSI broadcast domains:

```
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-01 -vlan-name a0a-3012
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-02 -vlan-name a0a-3012
```

```

network port broadcast-domain add-ports -ipSPACE AA02-OCP -broadcast-domain OCP-iSCSI-A -ports AA02-A90-01:a0a-3012,AA02-A90-02:a0a-3012

network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-01 -vlan-name a0a-3022
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-02 -vlan-name a0a-3022

network port broadcast-domain add-ports -ipSPACE AA02-OCP -broadcast-domain OCP-iSCSI-B -ports AA02-A90-01:a0a-3022,AA02-A90-02:a0a-3022

```

Step 6. Create the OpenShift NVMe-TCP VLAN ports and add them to the OpenShift NVMe-TCP broadcast domains:

```

network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-01 -vlan-name a0a-3032
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-02 -vlan-name a0a-3032

network port broadcast-domain add-ports -ipSPACE AA02-OCP -broadcast-domain OCP-NVMe-TCP-A -ports AA02-A90-01:a0a-3032,AA02-A90-02:a0a-3032

network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-01 -vlan-name a0a-3042
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-02 -vlan-name a0a-3042

network port broadcast-domain add-ports -ipSPACE AA02-OCP -broadcast-domain OCP-NVMe-TCP-B -ports AA02-A90-01:a0a-3042,AA02-A90-02:a0a-3042

```

Step 7. Create the OpenShift NFS VLAN ports and add them to the OpenShift NFS broadcast domain:

```

network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-01 -vlan-name a0a-3052
network port vlan create -node AA02-A90-02 -vlan-name a0a-3052

network port broadcast-domain add-ports -ipSPACE AA02-OCP -broadcast-domain OCP-NFS -ports AA02-A90-01:a0a-3052,AA02-A90-02:a0a-3052

```

Step 8. Verify the creation of VLANs and their addition to corresponding broadcast domains by running the following command:

```

AA02-A90::> broadcast-domain show -ipSPACE AA02-OCP

(network port broadcast-domain show)

IPspace Broadcast
Name      Domain Name      MTU  Port List
-----
AA02-OCP
  OCP-iSCSI-A
           9000
           AA02-A90-01:a0a-3012    complete
           AA02-A90-02:a0a-3012    complete
  OCP-iSCSI-B
           9000
           AA02-A90-01:a0a-3022    complete
           AA02-A90-02:a0a-3022    complete
  OCP-MGMT
           1500
           AA02-A90-01:a0a-1022    complete
           AA02-A90-02:a0a-1022    complete
  OCP-NFS
           9000
           AA02-A90-01:a0a-3052    complete
           AA02-A90-02:a0a-3052    complete
  OCP-NVMe-TCP-A
           9000
           AA02-A90-01:a0a-3032    complete

```

```

AA02-A90-02:a0a-3032      complete
OCP-NVMe-TCP-B
9000

```

```

AA02-A90-01:a0a-3042      complete
AA02-A90-02:a0a-3042      complete

```

6 entries were displayed.

Step 9. Create the SVM (Storage Virtual Machine) in the IPspace. Run the `vserver create` command as shown below:

```
vserver create -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -ipspace AA02-OCP -san-multipathing active-active
```

Note: The SVM must be created in the OpenShift tenant IPspace. An SVM cannot be moved into an IPspace later.

Note: ONTAP 9.19.1 introduces active-active SAN multipathing for AFF systems, including automatic SVM-level LIF failover for improved availability and faster failover. This configuration is supported only on newly created SVMs and cannot be enabled on existing local-active SVMs.

Note: For clusters containing both AFF and FAS systems, NetApp recommends using local-active multipathing consistently across the cluster.

Step 10. Add the required data protocols to the SVM and remove the unused data protocols from the SVM:

```
vserver add-protocols -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -protocols nfs,iscsi,nvme
vserver remove-protocols -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -protocols cifs,fc,ndmp,s3
```

Step 11. Add the two data aggregates to the AA02-OCP-SVM aggregate list and enable and run the NFS protocol in the SVM:

```
vserver modify -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -aggr-list AA02_A90_01_NVME_SSD_1,AA02_A90_02_NVME_SSD_1
vserver nfs create -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -udp disabled -v3 enabled -v4.1 enabled -v4.2 enabled
```

Step 12. Create a Load-Sharing Mirror of the SVM Root Volume. Create a volume to be the load-sharing mirror of the infrastructure SVM root volume only on the node that does not have the Root Volume:

```

volume show -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM # Identify the aggregate and node where the vserver root volume is
located.

volume create -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -volume AA02_OCP_SVM_root_lsm01 -aggregate AA02_A90_01_NVME_SSD_1 -size
1GB -type DP # Create the mirror volume on the other node

AA02-A90::> volume show -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM
Vserver   Volume                Aggregate              State      Type      Size   Available Used%
-----
AA02-OCP-SVM
          AA02_OCP_SVM_root
                AA02_A90_02_NVME_SSD_1
                        online      RW        1GB     972.5MB   0%
AA02-OCP-SVM
          AA02_OCP_SVM_root_lsm01
                AA02_A90_01_NVME_SSD_1
                        online      DP        1GB     1023MB   0%

```

2 entries were displayed.

Step 13. Create the 15min interval job schedule:

```
job schedule interval create -name 15min -minutes 15
```

Step 14. Create the mirroring relationship by running the `snapmirror create` command:

```
snapmirror create -source-path AA02-OCF-SVM:AA02_OCF_SVM_root -destination-path AA02-OCF-SVM:AA02_OCF_SVM_root_lsm01 -type LS -schedule 15min
```

Step 15. Initialize and verify the mirroring relationship:

```
snapmirror initialize-ls-set -source-path AA02-OCF-SVM:AA02_OCF_SVM_root
AA02-A90::> snapmirror show -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM
```

Source	Destination	Mirror	Relationship	Total	Progress		
Path	Type	Path	State	Status	Progress	Healthy	Last Updated

AA02-A90://AA02-OCF-SVM/AA02_OCF_SVM_root							
	LS	AA02-A90://AA02-OCF-SVM/AA02_OCF_SVM_root_lsm01					
		Snapmirrored					
			Idle	-		true	-

Step 16. Create the iSCSI and NVMe services:

```
vserver iscsi create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -status-admin up
AA02-A90::> vserver iscsi show -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM
```

```

Vserver: AA02-OCF-SVM
Target Name: iqn.1992-08.com.netapp:sn.7d3aa9e45fd511f1a537d039eac0d154:vs.10
Target Alias: AA02-OCF-SVM
Administrative Status: up
vserver nvme create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -status-admin up
AA02-A90::> vserver nvme show -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM
```

```

Vserver Name: AA02-OCF-SVM
Administrative Status: up
Discovery Subsystem NQN: nqn.1992-08.com.netapp:sn.7d3aa9e45fd511f1a537d039eac0d154:discovery
```

Note: Make sure required licenses are installed for all storage protocols used before creating the services.

Step 17. To create the login banner for the SVM, run the following command:

```
security login banner modify -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -message "This AA02-OCF-SVM is reserved for authorized users only!"
```

Step 18. Create a new rule for the AA02-OCF-SVM NFS subnet in the default export policy and assign the policy to the SVM's root volume:

```
vserver export-policy rule create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -policyname default -ruleindex 1 -protocol nfs -clientmatch 192.168.52.0/24 -rorule sys -rwrule sys -superuser sys -allow-suid true
```

```
volume modify -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -volume AA02_OCF_SVM_root -policy default
```

Step 19. Create and enable the audit log in the SVM:

```
volume create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -volume AA02_OCF_SVM_audit_log -aggregate AA02_A90_01_NVME_SSD_1 -size 50GB -state online -policy default -junction-path /AA02_OCF_SVM_audit_log -space-guarantee none -percent-snapshot-space 0
```

```
snapmirror update-ls-set -source-path AA02-OCF-SVM:AA02_OCF_SVM_root
```

```
vserver audit create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -destination /AA02_OCF_SVM_audit_log  
vserver audit enable -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM
```

Step 20. Run the following commands to create NFS Logical Interfaces (LIFs):

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif nfs-lif-01 -service-policy default-data-files -home-node AA02-A90-01 -home-port a0a-3052 -address 192.168.52.51 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up -failover-policy broadcast-domain-wide -auto-revert true
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif nfs-lif-02 -service-policy default-data-files -home-node AA02-A90-02 -home-port a0a-3052 -address 192.168.52.52 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up -failover-policy broadcast-domain-wide -auto-revert true
```

Step 21. Run the following commands to create iSCSI LIFs:

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif iscsi-lif-01a -service-policy default-data-iscsi -home-node AA02-A90-01 -home-port a0a-3012 -address 192.168.12.51 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif iscsi-lif-01b -service-policy default-data-iscsi -home-node AA02-A90-01 -home-port a0a-3022 -address 192.168.22.51 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif iscsi-lif-02a -service-policy default-data-iscsi -home-node AA02-A90-02 -home-port a0a-3012 -address 192.168.12.52 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif iscsi-lif-02b -service-policy default-data-iscsi -home-node AA02-A90-02 -home-port a0a-3022 -address 192.168.22.52 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

Step 22. Run the following commands to create NVMe-TCP LIFs:

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif nvme-tcp-lif-01a -service-policy default-data-nvme-tcp -home-node AA02-A90-01 -home-port a0a-3032 -address 192.168.32.51 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif nvme-tcp-lif-01b -service-policy default-data-nvme-tcp -home-node AA02-A90-01 -home-port a0a-3042 -address 192.168.42.51 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif nvme-tcp-lif-02a -service-policy default-data-nvme-tcp -home-node AA02-A90-02 -home-port a0a-3032 -address 192.168.32.52 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif nvme-tcp-lif-02b -service-policy default-data-nvme-tcp -home-node AA02-A90-02 -home-port a0a-3042 -address 192.168.42.52 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up
```

Step 23. Run the following command to create the SVM management LIF on the node where the SVM root volume is located:

```
network interface create -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM -lif svm-mgmt -service-policy default-management -home-node AA02-A90-02 -home-port a0a-1022 -address 10.102.2.50 -netmask 255.255.255.0 -status-admin up -failover-policy broadcast-domain-wide -auto-revert true
```

Step 24. Run the following command to verify LIFs:

```
AA02-A90::> network interface show -vserver AA02-OCF-SVM
```

	Logical	Status	Network	Current	Current	Is
Vserver	Interface	Admin/Oper	Address/Mask	Node	Port	Home

AA02-OCF-SVM						

```

iscsi-lif-01a
      up/up      192.168.12.51/24    AA02-A90-01    a0a-3012
                                     true

iscsi-lif-01b
      up/up      192.168.22.51/24    AA02-A90-01    a0a-3022
                                     true

iscsi-lif-02a
      up/up      192.168.12.52/24    AA02-A90-02    a0a-3012
                                     true

iscsi-lif-02b
      up/up      192.168.22.52/24    AA02-A90-02    a0a-3022
                                     true

nfs-lif-01     up/up      192.168.52.51/24    AA02-A90-01    a0a-3052
                                     true

nfs-lif-02     up/up      192.168.52.52/24    AA02-A90-02    a0a-3052
                                     true

nvme-tcp-lif-01a
      up/up      192.168.32.51/24    AA02-A90-01    a0a-3032
                                     true

nvme-tcp-lif-01b
      up/up      192.168.42.51/24    AA02-A90-01    a0a-3042
                                     true

nvme-tcp-lif-02a
      up/up      192.168.32.52/24    AA02-A90-02    a0a-3032
                                     true

nvme-tcp-lif-02b
      up/up      192.168.42.52/24    AA02-A90-02    a0a-3042
                                     true

svm-mgmt       up/up      10.102.2.50/24      AA02-A90-02    a0a-1022
                                     true

```

11 entries were displayed.

Step 25. Create a default route that enables the SVM management interface to reach the outside world:

```
network route create -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -destination 0.0.0.0/0 -gateway 10.102.2.1
```

Step 26. Set a password for the SVM `vsadmin` user and unlock the user:

```
security login password -username vsadmin -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM
Enter a new password:
Enter it again:

security login unlock -username vsadmin -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM
```

Step 27. Add the OpenShift DNS servers to the SVM:

```
dns create -vserver AA02-OCP-SVM -domains ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com -name-servers 10.102.2.249,10.102.2.250
```

Configure ONTAP S3 Storage Access Using a Dedicated SVM

Procedure 1. Create SVM and enable S3 protocol access

- Step 1.** In NetApp ONTAP System Manager, click **Cluster > Storage VMs**, click the **Add** icon.
- Step 2.** Add storage VM page appears. Provide Storage VM name (AA02-OCP-S3-SVM). Select the appropriate IPspace (AA02-OCP).
- Step 3.** Under **Access protocol** section, select **Enable S3** checkbox to configure S3 access for the SVM.
- Step 4.** Enter the S3 server name. Make sure to enter the S3 server name as a Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN).
- Step 5.** TLS is enabled by default (port 443). You can enable HTTP if required.
- Step 6.** Select the certificate type. Whether you select system-generated certificate or external-CA signed certificate, it will be required for client access.

Add storage VM

×

Storage VM name

AA02-OCF-S3-SVM

IPspace

AA02-OCF

Access protocol



SMB/CIFS, NFS, S3

iSCSI

FC

NVMe

☐

Enable SMB/CIFS

☐

Enable NFS

☒

Enable S3

S3 server name

aa02-ocf-s3-server.ocf.flexpodb4.cisco.com



Enable TLS

Port

443

Certificate



Use system-generated certificate ⓘ

Expiration Period

723

Days



Use external-CA signed certificate



Use HTTP (non-secure)

Port

80

Step 7. Enter the network interfaces. Provide the IP address, subnet mask, gateway, broadcast domain and port details for creating interfaces. Note that here the S3 object storage will be placed on the OCP-BareMetal-MGMT subnet and VLAN.

Network interface

Use multiple network interfaces when client traffic is high.

AA02-A90-01

IP address	Subnet mask	Gateway	Broadcast domain and port
10.102.2.52	24	10.102.2.1 ×	OCP-MG... ✓

☒ Use the same subnet mask, gateway, and broadcast domain for all of the following interfaces

AA02-A90-02

IP address	Port
10.102.2.53	Automatically select a home ... ✓

Step 8. Under **Storage VM administration** section, select the **Manage administrator account** checkbox. Provide a password for the SVM `vsadmin` user. Select the **Add a network interface for storage VM management** checkbox and enter the network interface for SVM management LIF.

Step 9. Click **Save**. SVM is successfully created with S3 protocol access.

Storage VM administration

☐ Enable maximum capacity limit
The maximum capacity that all volumes in this storage VM can allocate. [Learn More](#)

☒ Manage administrator account

User name

vsadmin

Password

Confirm password

☒ Add a network interface for storage VM management.

Node

AA02-A90-01 ✓

IP address	Subnet mask	Gateway	Broadcast domain and port
10.102.2.51	24	10.102.2.1 ×	OCP-M... ✓

Save

Cancel

Step 10. Using an ssh session, set `auto-revert` parameter to true on the S3 SVM LIFs:

```
AA02-A90::> network interface show -vserver AA02-OCP-S3-SVM -fields auto-revert
```

```
vserver          lif          auto-revert
```

```
-----
```

```
AA02-OCF-S3-SVM lif_AA02-OCF-S3-SVM_2533 false
```

```
AA02-OCF-S3-SVM lif_AA02-OCF-S3-SVM_5344 false
```

```
AA02-OCF-S3-SVM lif_AA02-OCF-S3-SVM_6905 false
```

```
3 entries were displayed.
```

```
AA02-A90::> network interface modify -vserver AA02-OCF-S3-SVM -lif lif_AA02-OCF-S3-SVM_* -auto-revert true
```

```
3 entries were modified.
```

Procedure 2. Configure an ONTAP S3 user

The ONTAP S3 object store server is now configured as shown in the following figure. There are two users created by default:

1. root user with UID 0 - no access key or secret key is generated for this user
2. sm_s3_user - both access and secret keys are generated for this user

The screenshot shows the NetApp ONTAP System Manager interface for cluster AA02-A90. The left sidebar contains navigation links: Dashboard, Insights, Storage, Clients, Network, Events & Jobs, Protection, Hosts, Cluster (selected), Overview, Hardware, Settings, Storage VMs, Disks, and Support. The main content area is titled 'S3 All settings' and shows a toggle switch for 'Enabled'. Below this is the 'Server' configuration section, which includes fields for FQDN (aa02-ocp-s3-server.ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com), TLS (Enabled, TLS port 443), HTTP (Enabled, HTTP port 80), and Certificate (System-generated certificate). At the bottom, there are tabs for 'Users', 'Groups', and 'Policies'. The 'Users' tab is active, showing a table with columns 'User name', 'Access key', and 'Key expiration time'. The table lists two users: 'root' and 'sm_s3_user'. The 'root' user has an empty access key and a key expiration time of '-'. The 'sm_s3_user' user has an access key starting with 'GP' and a key expiration time of 'Valid forever'.

User name	Access key	Key expiration time
root		-
sm_s3_user	GP[REDACTED]	Valid forever

Note: The ONTAP administrator must run the `vserver object-store-server user regenerate-keys` command to set the access key and secret key for the root user. As a NetApp best practice, do not use this root user. Any client application that uses the access key or secret key of the root user has full access to all buckets and objects in the object store.

Step 1. You can choose to utilize the default user (sm_s3_user) or create a custom ONTAP S3 user by executing following steps:

- a. Click **Cluster > Storage VMs**. Select the storage VM (AA02-OCF-S3-SVM) to which you need to add a user, select **Settings** and then click the pencil icon under **S3**.
- b. To add a user, click **Users > Add**.

c. Enter a name for the user. Click **Save**.

Add user

Name

s3-user

Key validity

0

days

0

hours

0

minutes

0

seconds

Note: A key will never expire if the validity value is set to 0.

Cancel

Save

d. The user (s3-user) is created, and an access key and a secret key are generated for the user.

e. Download or save the access key and secret key. These will be required for access from S3 clients.

Note: Beginning with ONTAP 9.14.1, you can specify the retention period of the access keys that get created for the user. You can specify the retention period in days, hours, minutes, or seconds, after which the keys automatically expire. By default, the value is set to 0 that indicates that the key is indefinitely valid.

Note: Beginning with ONTAP 9.19.1, you can also generate or remove a second access key for an S3 user, allowing continued access to S3 resources if the original access key expires.

Procedure 3. Create ONTAP S3 user group to control access to buckets

Step 1. Click **Cluster > Storage VMs**. Select the storage VM (AA02-OCP-S3-SVM) to which you need to add a group, select **Settings** and then click the pencil icon under **S3**.

Step 2. To add a group, select **Groups**, then click **Add**.

Step 3. Enter a group name and select from a list of users.

Step 4. You can select an existing group policy or add one now, or you can add a policy later. In this configuration, we have used an existing policy (**FullAccess**).

Step 5. Click **Save**.

Add group

Name

s3-group

Users

s3-user ×

Policies

FullAccess ×

Cancel

Save

Procedure 4. Create an ONTAP S3 bucket

Step 1. Click **Storage > Buckets**, then click **Add**.

Step 2. Enter a name for the bucket, select the storage VM (AA02-OCP-S3-SVM), and enter the size.

- a. If you click **Save** at this point, a bucket is created with these default settings:
 - i. No users are granted access to the bucket unless any group policies are already in effect.
 - ii. A Quality of Service (performance) level that is the highest available for your system.
- b. Click **Save** if you want to create a bucket with these default values.

Add bucket

Name

s3-bucket1

Storage VM

AA02-OCP-S3-SVM

Capacity

3

TiB



Enable ListBucket access for all users on the storage VM "AA02-OCP-S3-SVM".

Enabling this will allow users to access the bucket.



More options

Cancel

Save

Step 3. Click **More Options** to configure settings for object locking, user permissions, and performance level when you configure the bucket, or you can modify these settings later.

- If you intend to use the S3 object store for FabricPool tiering, consider selecting Use for tiering rather than a performance service level. In this validation, we are not using S3 for FabricPool tiering.
- To enable versioning for your objects for later recovery, select Enable Versioning. In this case, we have not enabled versioning.
- Performance service level – default value (Performance) is used in this configuration.

Add bucket

×

Name

s3-bucket1

Storage VM

AA02-OCF-S3-SVM

Folder (optional)

Browse

Specify the folder to map to this bucket. [Know more](#)

Capacity

3

TiB

☐

Use for tiering

If you select this option, the system will try to select low-cost media with optimal performance for the tiered data.

☐

Enable versioning

Versioning-enabled buckets allow you to recover objects that were accidentally deleted or overwritten. After versioning is enabled, it can't be disabled. However, you can suspend versioning.

Performance service level

Performance

Not sure? [Get help selecting type](#)

Step 4. Under **Permissions** section, click **Add** to add relevant permissions for accessing the bucket. Specify the following parameters:

- Principal:** the user or group to whom access is granted. Here, we selected “s3-group”.
- Effect:** allows or denies access to a user or group. Allow is selected here for “s3-group”.
- Actions:** permissible actions in the bucket for a given user or group. Select as required for validation.
- Resources:** paths and names of objects within the bucket for which access is granted or denied. The defaults *bucketname* and *bucketname/** grant access to all objects in the bucket. In this solution, we used default values for resources (s3-bucket1,s3-bucket1/*)
- Conditions (optional):** expressions that are evaluated when access is attempted. For example, you can specify a list of IP addresses for which access will be allowed or denied. In this case, the field value was empty as no conditions were specified.

Step 5. Click **Save**.

New permission

Principal ⓘ

s3-group ×

Effect

Allow

Actions

GetObject ×

PutObject ×

DeleteObject ×

ListBucket ×

GetBucketAcl ×

GetObjectAcl ×

Resources ⓘ

s3-bucket1,s3-bucket1/*

Conditions ⓘ

+ Add

Cancel

Save

Step 6. Click **Save** to create the ONTAP S3 bucket.

Note: In this configuration, we did not enable S3 object locking, but you can enable it if required by the validation.

Note: You can configure protection for the bucket by enabling SnapMirror (ONTAP or cloud) if needed. In this validation, this was not required.

Step 7. ONTAP S3 bucket is successfully created as shown in the following figure. Navigate to **Storage > Buckets**, select the bucket (s3-bucket1) and click **Overview** tab to see detailed information about the bucket.

Not applicable

0 Bytes
Used

0 Bytes logical used

The screenshot displays the S3 Browser application window. The title bar reads "S3 Browser 13.3.5 - Free Version (for non-commercial use only) (Administrator) - AA02-OCF-S3". The menu bar includes Accounts, Buckets, Files, Bookmarks, Tools, Upgrade to Pro!, and Help. On the left sidebar, there are icons for "New bucket", "Add external bucket", and "Refresh", along with a tree view showing "e3-bucket1". The main pane shows a table with columns: Name, Size, Type, Last Modified, and Storage Class. Below this table is a toolbar with icons for Upload, Download, Open, Delete, New Folder, and Refresh. At the bottom, there's a "Tasks" section with tabs for Permissions, Headers, Tags, Properties, Preview, Versions, and Event log. The Tasks table has columns: Task, Size, %, Progress, Status, and Speed. The status bar at the very bottom shows "Running" and buttons for Start All, Stop All, and Cancel All.

Page 39 of 197

Cisco Cloud Control and Intersight Managed Mode Configuration

This chapter contains the following:

- [Set up and Configure Cisco Intersight for the OpenShift Tenant](#)

Cisco Cloud Control is Cisco's unified operations platform for bringing networking, security, compute, observability, and collaboration into a consistent operational environment. It provides a single experience for viewing inventory, topology, health, alerts, and operational actions across supported Cisco platforms, including Nexus Dashboard and Intersight. Rather than replacing existing product controllers, Cloud Control connects and complements them, enabling cross-domain visibility and workflows from a common interface. Its AI Assistant and AI Canvas capabilities support Cisco's AgenticOps model, allowing operators and governed AI agents to correlate information across domains, investigate problems, identify root causes, and coordinate remediation while keeping people in control of operational decisions.

The Cisco Intersight platform is a management solution delivered as a service with embedded analytics for Cisco and third-party IT infrastructures. The Cisco Intersight Managed Mode (also referred to as Cisco IMM or Intersight Managed Mode) is an architecture that manages Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS) fabric interconnect-attached systems through a Redfish-based standard model. Cisco Intersight managed mode standardizes both policy and operation management for Cisco UCS C-Series M8 and Cisco UCS X210c M8 compute nodes used in this deployment guide.

Cisco UCS B-Series M6 and M7 servers, connected and managed through Cisco UCS FIs, are also supported by IMM. For a complete list of supported platforms, go to:

https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/unified_computing/Intersight/b_Intersight_Managed_Mode_Configuration_Guide/b_intersight_managed_mode_guide_chapter_01010.html

Set up and Configure Cisco Intersight for the OpenShift Tenant

This section contains the procedures to set up and configure Cisco Intersight for the OpenShift Tenant.

Procedure 1. Set up Cisco Intersight Resource Group

In this procedure, a Cisco Intersight resource group for the Red Hat OpenShift tenant is created where resources such as targets will be logically grouped. In this deployment, a single resource group is created to host all the resources, but you can choose to create multiple resource groups for granular control of the resources.

- Step 1.** Log into **Cisco Cloud Control** or **Intersight** and connect to the account for this FlexPod.
- Step 2.** Select **System > Resource Groups**.
- Step 3.** Click **+ Create Resource Group** in the top-right corner.
- Step 4.** Provide a name for the Resource Group (for example, AA02-OCP-rg).
- Step 5.** Under Resources, select **Custom**.
- Step 6.** Select all resources that are connected to this OpenShift FlexPod tenant.

Note: If more than one FlexPod tenant is sharing the FIs, a subset of the servers can be assigned to the Resource Group.

- Step 7.** Click **Create**.

Create Resource Group

General

Name *

Description

Resources

☒ Custom ☐ All

i Selecting the checkbox will include the target and all sub-targets, as applicable, in the Resource Group, and any new sub-targets will be added automatically. To customize sub-target selection, click the Edit icon in the Sub-Target column. To learn more, visit [Help Center](#).

Filters 11 results

Export

4 items selected Select all 11 items Show selected

Cancel

☐	Name	Targets Sub-Target	Health	Status	Type	Claimed Time	Claimed By
☒	AA02-6664	4 of 11	Healthy	Connected	Intersight Managed Domain	Mar 16, 2026 2:12 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	AA02-9124V-A	N/A	Healthy	Connected	MDSSwitch	Mar 17, 2026 9:14 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	AA02-9124V-B	N/A	Healthy	Connected	MDSSwitch	Mar 17, 2026 9:15 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☒	AA02-9324C-A	N/A	Healthy	Connected	NexusSwitch	Mar 17, 2026 9:16 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☒	AA02-9324C-B	N/A	Healthy	Connected	NexusSwitch	Mar 17, 2026 9:17 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	flexpod-ndb-san	N/A	Healthy	Connected	Cisco Nexus Dashboard	Mar 17, 2026 9:25 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	aa02-assist.flexpodb4.cisco.c...	N/A	Healthy	Connected	Cisco Assist	Apr 20, 2026 2:29 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	aa02-vc.aa02-vmw.flexpodb...	N/A	Healthy	Connected	VMware vCenter	Apr 21, 2026 11:52 AM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	AB05-C885A-M8-CIMC	N/A	Healthy	Connected	Standalone M8 Server	Apr 24, 2026 2:54 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☐	aa02-aicqm.flexpodb4.cisco.c...	N/A	Healthy	Connected	NetApp Active IQ Unified Mana...	Jun 1, 2026 9:19 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com
☒	flexpod-ndb-lan	N/A	Healthy	Connected	Cisco Nexus Dashboard	Jun 2, 2026 5:44 PM	jorgeorg2@cisco.com

Procedure 2. Set Up Tenant Intersight Organization

In this procedure, an Intersight organization for the OpenShift tenant is created where all tenant Cisco Intersight Managed Mode configurations including policies are defined. The FlexPod Policy organization will also be modified to share resources with this organization.

Step 1. Select **System > Organizations**.

Step 2. Click **+ Create Organization** in the top-right corner.

Step 3. Provide a name and description for the organization (for example, AA02-OCP) and click **Next**.

Step 4. Select the Resource Group created in the previous procedure (for example, AA02-OCP-rg) and click **Next**.

Step 5. Click **Create**.

Create Organization

✓ General

✓ Configuration

3 Summary

Summary

Verify the details of the Organization and create

^ General

Name

AA02-OCP

Description

-

^ Resource Groups

Q Search

Filters 1 results

Name	Used Organizations	Description
AA02-OCP-rg	-	

Rows per page 10 < 1 >

Cancel

Back

Create

Step 6. Select the radio button to the left of the FlexPod Policy Organization (AA02-Policy). Click the three dots to the right of the Organization and choose **Edit**.

Step 7. Click **Next**.

Step 8. Click **Show All**. Select the checkbox to the left of the OCP (AA02-OCP) Organization. Click **Next**.

Edit Organization

General

2 Configuration

3 Summary

Configuration

Select the Organizations to share the Resources.

Organizations to Share with

Filters 4 results

☐	Name	Usage	Resource Groups	Description	
☐	default	-	default	(1)	User in a Default (
☒	AA02	-	AA02-rg	(1)	
☒	AA02-VMW	-	AA02-VMW-rg	(1)	
☒	AA02-OCP	-	AA02-OCP-rg	(1)	

Selected 3 of 4 Show Selected Unselect All

Rows per page 10 < 1 >

Cancel

BackNext

Step 9. Click **Save**.

Procedure 3. Add OpenShift VLANs to VLAN Policy

Step 1. Select **Configure > Templates > UCS Domain Profile Templates**.

Step 2. To the right of the UCS Domain Profile Template used for the OpenShift tenant, click ... and select **Edit**.

Step 3. Click **Next** to go to VLAN & VSAN Configuration.

Step 4. Under VLAN & VSAN Configuration, click the **pencil icon** to the left of (they are both the same policy) VLAN Policy to Edit the policy.

Step 5. Click **Next** to go to Policy Details.

Step 6. To add the Baremetal-MGMT VLAN, click **Add VLANs**.

Step 7. For the **Prefix**, enter the VLAN name (AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT). For the **VLAN ID**, enter the VLAN id (1022). Leave Auto Allow on Uplinks enabled and Enable VLAN Sharing disabled.

Step 8. Under **Multicast Policy**, click Select Policy and select the already configured Multicast Policy (for example, AA02-MCAST). Click **Add** to add the VLAN to the policy.

Add VLANs

Add VLANs to the policy



VLANs should have one Multicast policy associated to it

Configuration

Prefix * ⓘ

AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT

VLAN IDs * ⓘ

1022



Auto Allow On Uplinks ⓘ



Enable VLAN Sharing ⓘ

Multicast Policy *

Selected Policy AA02-MCAST



[Edit Selection](#)



Step 9. Repeat steps 1 – 8 to add all the VLANs in [Table 1](#) to the VLAN Policy.

Step 10. Click **Save** to save the VLAN Policy.

Step 11. Select **Configure > Profiles > UCS Domain Profiles**.

Step 12. Click the ... to the right of the UCS Domain Profile used for the OpenShift tenant and select **Deploy** and then **Deploy** again to deploy the UCS Domain Profile.

Configure Pools

Procedure 1. Create IP Pool for In-Band CIMC Access

For CIMC and vKVM access, an IP Pool in the IB-MGMT subnet will be created to allow CIMC and vKVM access within a tenant VLAN and subnet.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Pools**. On the right, click **Create Pool**. Click the radio button to the left of **IP** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy (for example, AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-IP). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Create

1 General

2 IPv4 Pool Details

3 IPv6 Pool Details

General

Pool represents a collection of IPv4 and/or IPv6 addresses that can be allocated to other configuration entities like server profiles.

Organization *

AA02-OCP

Name *

AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-IP

Set Tags ⓘ

configmode manual ×

prefix AA02-OCP ×

Description

Description

0 / 1024

☐ Configure Subnet at Block Level ⓘ

Step 3. Ensure **Configure IPv4 Pool** is enabled and provide the information to define a unique pool for KVM IP address assignment including an IP Block (added by clicking **Add IP Blocks**).

Note: You will need the IP addresses of the OpenShift DNS servers.

Create

✓ General

2 IPv4 Pool Details

3 IPv6 Pool Details

IPv4 Pool Details

Network interface configuration data for IPv4 interfaces.

☒ Configure IPv4 Pool

Configuration

Netmask *

255.255.255.0

Gateway ⓘ

10.102.2.1

Primary DNS ⓘ

10.102.2.249

Secondary DNS ⓘ

10.102.2.250

IP Blocks

[Add IP Blocks](#)[Ⓢ Collapse All](#)

— IP Block

From ⓘ

10.102.2.237

Size ⓘ

10

0 - 1024

ID Mapping Policy ⓘ

[Select Policy](#)

Note: The management IP pool subnet should be accessible from the host that is trying to open the KVM

connection. In the example shown here, the hosts trying to open a KVM connection would need to be able to route to the subnet you are using (10.102.2.0/24).

Step 4. Click **Next**.

Step 5. Deselect **Configure IPv6 Pool**.

Step 6. Click **Create** to finish configuring the IP address pool.

Procedure 2. Create MAC Address Pools for Fabric A and B

A FlexPod with three tenants is being built. All resources (MAC addresses, WWNNs, WWPNS, and so on) are being divided into three groups. If looking at the last octet which contains 255 addresses, the three groups can have 86, 85, and 85 addresses.

Table 4. MAC Address Pools

Pool Name	Starting MAC Address	Size	vNICs
MAC-Pool-A	00:25:B5:A2:0A:56	85	All
MAC-Pool-B	00:25:B5:A2:0B:56	85	All

Step 1. Select **Configure > Pools**. On the right, click **Create Pool**. Click the radio button to the left of **MAC** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the pool from [Table 4](#) with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-MAC-Pool-A for Fabric A). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Provide the starting MAC address from [Table 4](#) (for example, 00:25:B5:A2:0A:56)

Note: For ease of troubleshooting FlexPod, some additional information is always coded into the MAC address pool. For example, in the starting address 00:25:B5:A2:0A:56, A2 is the rack ID and 0A indicates Fabric A.

Step 4. Provide the size of the MAC address pool from [Table 4](#) (for example, 85) and click **Create**.

Pools > MAC Pool

Create

General (selected) | 2 Pool Details

Pool Details
Collection of MAC Blocks.

MAC Blocks

From ⓘ: 00:25:B5:A2:0A:56 ⓘ

Size ⓘ: 85 ⓘ (Range: 0 - 1024)

+

Step 5. Repeat this procedure to create MAC-Pool-B.

Procedure 3. Create UUID Pool

Step 1. Select **Configure > Pools**. On the right, click **Create Pool**. Click the radio button to the left of **UUID** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the pool with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-UUID-Pool). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

- Step 3.** Provide an optional **Description** and click **Next**.
- Step 4.** Provide a unique **UUID Prefix** (for example, a prefix of AA020000-0000-0002 was used).
- Step 5.** Add a **UUID block**.

Pools > UUID Pool

Create

✓ General

2 Pool Details

Pool Details

Collection of UUID suffix Blocks.

Configuration

Prefix ⓘ

AA020000-0000-0002 ⓘ

UUID Blocks

From ⓘ

Size ⓘ

AA02-000000000001 ⓘ

85 ⓘ

0 - 1024

+

- Step 6.** Click **Create**.

Create Server Compute Policies

Procedure 1. Configure Intel M8 Virtualization BIOS Policy

A global BIOS policy will be created in the policy organization that is sharing resources with the OpenShift organization. If this policy already exists, skip to the next procedure.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **BIOS** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct policy organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-Virt-Intel-M8-BIOS). Enter optional tags and a description. Leave **Policy Type Generic** selected. Enable **Use Cisco Predefined Configuration**. Using the drop-down menus, select **Server Generation M8**, **CPU Type Intel**, and **Workload Type Virtualization**. Click **Next**.

Create

1 General

2 Policy Details

General

Add a name, description, and tag for the policy.

Organization *

AA02-Policy

Name *

AA02-Virt-Intel-M8-BIOS

Set Tags ⓘ

configmode manual ×

prefix AA02 ×

Description

Description

0 / 1024

Policy Type



Generic



Model Specific



Generic BIOS is compatible only with the UCS B, C, and X Series models. Using an unsupported model may cause configuration errors. Learn more about [Server Policies](#).



Use Cisco Predefined Configuration ⓘ

Server Generation *

M8

CPU Type *

Intel

Workload Type *

Virtualization

Step 3. On the Policy Details screen, expand **Server Management**. Use the drop-down list to set the **Consistent Device Naming** BIOS token to **enabled**. Click **Create** to create the BIOS Policy.

Create

✓ General

2 Policy Details

The BIOS settings will be applied only on next host reboot.

ⓘ Expand All

Q Search



Hide Platform Default Tokens

[Reset All to Defaults](#)

+ Power And Performance

[Reset to Defaults](#)

+ Processor

[Reset to Defaults](#)

+ QPI

[Reset to Defaults](#)

+ Security

[Reset to Defaults](#)

+ Serial Port

[Reset to Defaults](#)

- Server Management

[Reset to Defaults](#)

Adaptive Memory Training ⓘ

platform-default

Assert NMI on PERR ⓘ

platform-default

Assert NMI on SERR ⓘ

platform-default

Baud Rate ⓘ

platform-default

BIOS Techlog Level ⓘ

platform-default

Boot Order Rules ⓘ

platform-default

Consistent Device Naming ⓘ

enabled

Console Redirection ⓘ

platform-default

Note: The BIOS Policy settings specified here are from the [BIOS Performance and workload: Tuning guide for Cisco UCS M8 Platforms White Paper - Cisco](#) with the Virtualization workload. For other platforms, the appropriate document is listed below:

- [Performance Tuning for Cisco UCS M8 Platforms with AMD EPYC 4th Gen and 5th Gen Processors - Cisco](#)
- [Performance Tuning Best Practices Guide for Cisco UCS M7 Platforms - Cisco](#)
- [Performance Tuning Guide for Cisco UCS M6 Servers - Cisco](#)
- [Performance Tuning Guide for Cisco UCS M5 Servers White Paper - Cisco](#)
- [Performance Tuning for Cisco UCS C225 M6 and C245 M6 Rack Servers with 3rd Gen AMD EPYC Processors White Paper - Cisco](#)

Step 4. If you have other server platforms other than Intel-based M8, create BIOS policies for the other platforms.

Procedure 2. Configure Boot Order Policy for M.2 Boot

The Boot Order policy for M.2 boot contains both a local storage entry and UCS virtual media entries.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Boot Order** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-M.2-Boot-Order). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. For Configured Boot Mode, select **Unified Extensible Firmware Interface (UEFI)**.

Step 4. Do not turn on Enable Secure Boot.

Note: NVIDIA GPU drivers are unsigned and will not load if Secure Boot is enabled.

Step 5. Click the **Add Boot Device** drop-down list and select **Virtual Media**.

Note: We are entering the Boot Devices in reverse order here to avoid having to move them in the list later.

Step 6. Provide a **Device Name** (for example, **CIMC-Mapped-ISO**) and then, for the subtype, select **CIMC MAPPED DVD**. Click  to collapse the boot entry.

Step 7. Click the **Add Boot Device** drop-down list and select **Virtual Media**.

Step 8. Provide a **Device Name** (for example, **KVM-Mapped-ISO**) and then, for the subtype, select **KVM MAPPED DVD**. Click  to collapse the boot entry.

Step 9. Click the **Add Boot Device** drop-down list and select **Local Disk**.

Step 10. For **Device Name** enter **MStorBootVd**. For **Slot**, enter **MSTOR-RAID**. Click  to collapse the boot entry.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-Server-Firmware). Select the radio button for UCS Server (FI-Attached). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Select a **Server Model** that is in your environment. Select the corresponding latest **Firmware Version**.

Step 4. Use the plus sign icon to add additional server models and corresponding firmware.

Step 5. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policies > Firmware

Create

General

2 Policy Details

Policy Details

Add policy details.

1

Select server model to define firmware version. When the policy is attached to the profile and deployed, all the server components will be upgraded along with drives and storage controllers. Use Advanced Mode to exclude upgrade of drives and storage controllers.

Advanced Mode ⓘ

Server Model ⓘ

UCSX-210C-M8

Firmware Version ⓘ

6.0(2.260143)

Server Model ⓘ

UCSC-C240-M8

Firmware Version ⓘ

6.0(2.260143)

+

Procedure 4. Configure Memory Policy

The memory policy configures DIMM Blocklisting, which enables disabling of DIMMs that have uncorrectable ECC errors. This is another global policy. If it already exists, skip to the next procedure.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Memory** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list to make this a global policy (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-Memory). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Select to enable **DIMM Blocklisting**. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

☐

All Platforms

UCS Server (Standalone)

UCS Server (FI-Attached)

UCS Server (Unified Edge)

DIMM Blocklisting ⓘ

Procedure 5. Configure PCIe Connectivity Policy

If you have X580p GPU Nodes in your UCS chassis, the PCIe Connectivity Policy sets up GPU mappings to assign the GPUs in the X580p to servers.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **PCIe Connectivity** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-PCIe-Connectivity-1RTX6000). If the

policy is assigning a specific number and type of GPU, add that to the name. Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. A specific CPU assignment can be created or select Any for automatic assignment. For Quantity, 1 or 2 GPUs can be assigned. For GPU Model, a specific GPU model can be selected if you have more than one GPU model or Any can be selected if all GPUs are the same model. If you have NVLink (NVL) GPUs and intend to connect them to a backend network using SmartNICs in the X9516 X-Fabric modules, select to enable SmartNIC and set SmartNIC Model to either Any or your specific SmartNIC. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

 This policy is applicable only for UCS Servers (Blade)

CPUs

ID * 

Any

GPUs

Quantity * 

1

1 - 2

GPU Model 

UCSC-GPU-RTXP6000

☐ SmartNIC 

[Add Mapping](#)

Step 4. Create as many PCIe Connectivity Policies as necessary for the GPUs you have.

Procedure 6. Configure Power Policy

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Power** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-Server-Power). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Under Policy Details, select the **UCS Server (FI-Attached) B/C/X** tab. Change the Parameters from the defaults initially listed according to your local policies. Click **Create**.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

 All Platforms | UCS Chassis | UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X | UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX | UCS Server Standalone C8XX | UCS Server (Unified Edge) | Unified Edge

Configuration

 Unified Edge supports only a Power Allocation value of 0.

☒ Power Profiling 

Power Priority 

Low

Power Restore 

Last State

Processor Package Power Limit(PPL) 

Default

Step 4. If necessary, create additional server power policies for specific server types.

Procedure 7. Configure Thermal Policy

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Thermal** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-Server-Thermal). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Under Policy Details, select the **UCS Server (FI-Attached) B/C/X** tab. Change the Parameters from the default initially listed according to your local policies. Click **Create**.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

 All Platforms | UCS Chassis | UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X | UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX | Unified Edge

Fan Control

Fan Control Mode 

Balanced

Step 4. If necessary, create additional server thermal policies for specific server types.

Procedure 8. Configure Virtual Media Policy

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Virtual Media** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-Virtual-Media). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Ensure that Enable Virtual Media, Enable Virtual Media Encryption, and Enable Low Power USB are turned on.

Step 4. Do not Add Virtual Media at this time, but the policy can be modified and used to map an ISO for a CIMC Mapped DVD for OS installation. Click **Create** to create the Virtual Media Policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.



All Platforms

UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X

UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX

UCS Server Standalone C8XX

UCS Server (Unified Edge)

Configuration



Enable Virtual Media ⓘ



Enable Virtual Media Encryption ⓘ



Enable Low Power USB ⓘ

Add Virtual Media



Name

Type

Protocol

File Location



NO ITEMS AVAILABLE

Create Server Management Configuration Policies

Procedure 1. Configure Cisco IMC Access Policy

The IMC Access Policy provides access to the server's CIMC and can be configured to use either in-band access through the FI uplinks or out-of-band access through the FI management ports or both. Because we would like to give the tenant administrator and users access to the CIMC, we are using in-band access using the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT VLAN and subnet and are not configuring out-of-band access. In this configuration the OOB-MGMT VLAN is piped into the FI uplinks and can also be used to provide OOB-MGMT access to the CIMC with in-band access capabilities. If OOB-MGMT access is used, an IP Pool will need to be created with IPs in the OOB-MGMT subnet.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **IMC Access** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-IMC-Access). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Note: Because certain features are not yet enabled for Out-of-Band Configuration (accessed via the Fabric Interconnect mgmt0 ports), if you are using the OOB-MGMT subnet/VLAN, we are bringing in the OOB-MGMT VLAN through the Fabric Interconnect Uplinks and mapping it as the In-Band Configuration VLAN. The OOB-MGMT VLAN was created and mapped in FlexPod Base.

Step 3. Ensure **UCS Server (FI-Attached) B/C/X** is selected on the right.

Step 4. **Enable In-Band Configuration**. Enter the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT VLAN ID (for example, 1022) and select **IPv4 address configuration**.

Step 5. Click **Select IP Pool**. Click the radio button to select the OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-IP IP pool created earlier. Click **Select**.

Step 6. It is not necessary to enable the Out-of-Band Configuration, but if you choose to do so, enable Out-of-Band Configuration and follow the prompts to create an out-of-band IP pool with addresses in the OOB-MGMT subnet.

Step 7. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

The screenshot shows the 'Policy Details' configuration page. At the top, there are tabs for 'All Platforms', 'UCS Chassis', 'UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X' (which is selected), and 'UCS Server (Unified Edge)'. Below the tabs, there is a section for 'In-Band Configuration' with a toggle switch turned on. Under this, 'VLAN ID' is set to 1022, with a range of 4 - 4093. There are checkboxes for 'IPv4 address configuration' (checked) and 'IPv6 address configuration' (unchecked). Below these is the 'IP Pool' section, showing 'Selected IP Pool AA02-OCP-Baremetal-MGMT-IP' with an 'Edit Selection' link. At the bottom, there is a section for 'Out-Of-Band Configuration' with a toggle switch turned off.

Procedure 2. Configure IPMI Over LAN Policy

The IPMI Over LAN Policy is a global policy that can be used to allow both IPMI and Redfish connectivity to Cisco UCS Servers. If this policy already exists, skip to the next procedure.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **IPMI Over LAN** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-IPMIoLAN). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. On the right, ensure **UCS Server (FI-Attached) B/C/X** is selected.

Step 4. Ensure **Enable IPMI Over LAN** is selected.

Step 5. From the **Privilege Level** drop-down list, select **admin**.

Step 6. For Encryption Key, enter **00** to disable encryption. Click **Create** to create the IPMI Over LAN policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.



All Platforms

UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X

UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX

UCS Server Standalone C8XX

UCS Server (Unified Edge)



Enable IPMI Over LAN ⓘ

Privilege Level ⓘ

admin

Encryption Key ⓘ

00



Hide

Procedure 3. Configure Local User Policy

The Local User Policy creates an alternative user to log into vKVMs and for IPMI/Redfish.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Local User** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-Local-User). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Verify that **UCS Server (FI-Attached) B/C/X** is selected.

Step 4. Verify that **Enforce Strong Password** is selected.

Step 5. Enter **0** under Password History.

Step 6. Click **Add New User**.

Step 7. Provide the username (for example, flexadmin), select a role (for example, admin), and provide a password and password confirmation. Choose Custom Account Types can be used to select whether the user account is used only for IPMI or Local access. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

 All Platforms | UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X | UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX | UCS Server Standalone C8XX | UCS Server (Unified Edge) | Unified Edge

Password Properties

- ☒ Enforce Strong Password ⓘ
- ☐ Enable Password Expiry ⓘ
- ☐ Always Send User Password ⓘ

Password History ⓘ

0 - 5

Local Users

i This policy will remove existing user accounts other than the ones configured with this policy. However, the default admin user account is not deleted from the endpoint device. You can only enable/disable or change account password for the admin account by creating a user with the user name and role as 'admin'. If there are no users in the policy, only the admin user account will be available on the endpoint device. By default, IPMI support is enabled for all users. Unified Edge supports only one admin user with username 'admin' and role as 'admin', rest all users will be ignored.

Add New User

flexadmin (admin) 

☒ Enable 

Username * ⓘ

flexadmin 

Role ⓘ

admin 

Password * ⓘ

..... 

Password Confirmation * ⓘ

..... 

☐ Choose Custom Account Types ⓘ

Procedure 4. Configure Virtual KVM Policy

The Virtual KVM policy will be created as a global policy in the FlexPod Policy organization so that it can be shared among multiple tenants. If this policy already exists, skip to the next procedure.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Virtual KVM** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-Virtual-KVM). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Turn on **Allow Tunneled vKVM**. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.



All Platforms

UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X

UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX

UCS Server Standalone C8XX

UCS Server (Unified Edge)

☒ Enable Virtual KVM ⓘ

Max Sessions * ⓘ

1 - 4

Remote Port * ⓘ

1 - 65535

☒ Enable Video Encryption ⓘ

☒ Enable Local Server Video ⓘ

☒ Allow Tunneled vKVM ⓘ

Step 4. To fully enable Tunneled KVM, go to **Settings > Security and Privacy** and click **Configure**. Turn on **Allow Tunneled vKVM Launch** and **Allow Tunneled vKVM Configuration**. If Tunneled vKVM Launch and Tunneled vKVM Configuration are not Allowed, use the Configure button to change these settings. Optionally, enable **Allow Fabric Interconnect and Unified Edge eCMC CLI Launch**. Click **Save**.

Configure Security & Privacy Settings

Data Sharing

☒ Allow Tech Support Bundle Collection

i If Tech Support Bundle Collection is disallowed, the tech support bundle collection is not possible and Support Case Manager and Proactive RMA cannot perform properly. [See Help Center](#)

Connection to Intersight

☒ Allow Tunneled vKVM Launch

i Allows Tunneled vKVM launch for all the servers claimed to the account. [See Help Center](#)

☒ Allow Tunneled vKVM Configuration

i Allows you to enable or disable Tunneled vKVM for supported servers claimed to your account. [See Help Center](#)

☒ Allow Fabric Interconnect and Unified Edge eCMC CLI Launch

i Allows CLI launch on all the Fabric Interconnects and Unified Edge eCMCs claimed to the account.

Create a Storage Configuration Policy

Procedure 1. Configure the M.2 Boot RAID Storage Policy

If you have two M.2 drives in your servers, create a policy to mirror these drives using RAID1.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Storage** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-M.2-Storage). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Enable M.2 RAID Configuration and leave the default Virtual Drive Name and Slot of the M.2 RAID controller field values, or values appropriate to your environment. Click **Create**.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

All Platforms

UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X

UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX

UCS Server (Unified Edge)

General Configuration

Use JBOD drives for Virtual Drive creation ⓘ

Unused Disks State ⓘ

No Change

Default Drive State ⓘ

Unconfigured Good

Secure JBOD Disk Slots ⓘ

Secure JBOD Disk Slots

M.2 RAID Configuration

Virtual Drive Name ⓘ

MStorBootVd

Slot of the M.2 RAID controller for virtual ... ⓘ

MSTOR-RAID-1 (MSTOR-RAID)

MRAID/RAID Controller Configuration

MRAID/RAID Single Drive RAID0 Configuration

Hybrid Slot Configuration

Create Server Network Configuration Policies and Templates

Procedure 1. Create Ethernet Network Group Policies

Ethernet Network Group policies will be created and used on applicable vNICs as explained below. The ethernet network group policy defines the VLANs allowed for a particular set of vNICs, therefore four network group policies will be defined for this deployment as listed in [Table 5](#).

Table 5. Ethernet Network Group Policy Values

Group Policy Name	Native VLAN	Apply to vNICs	Allowed VLANs
AA02-OCP-eno5-ENG	OCP-Baremetal-MGMT (1022)	eno5	OCP-Baremetal-MGMT
AA02-OCP-eno6-ENG	OCP-Infra-iSCSI-A (3012)	eno6	OCP-Infra-iSCSI-A, OCP-Infra-NVMe-TCP-A
AA02-OCP-eno7-ENG	OCP-Infra-iSCSI-B (3022)	eno7	OCP-Infra-iSCSI-B, OCP-Infra-NVMe-TCP-B
AA02-OCP-bond0-ENG	OCP-Infra-NFS (3052)	eno8, eno9	OCP-Infra-NFS, OCP-VM-Net, OCP-Live-Migration

Note: The eno5 interface is a single interface with UCS Fabric Failover configured and will carry the Baremetal, management, and OpenShift Pod Network traffic. The eno6 and eno7 interfaces will carry NVMe-TCP traffic on VLAN tagged interfaces with UCS Fabric Failover disabled. The eno8 and eno9 interfaces will be configured into an XOR bond as specified in <https://access.redhat.com/solutions/67546>, will have UCS Fabric Failover configured (the bond will only provide traffic distribution), and will carry NFS (untagged), VM traffic via a bridge, and Live Migration Traffic.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Ethernet Network Group** and click **Start**.

© 2026 Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 59 of 197

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied from the table above (for example, AA02-OCP-eno5-ENG). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. From the **Add VLANs** drop-down list, select **From Policy**. Use the radio button to select the VLAN policy from the FI under Shared Policies. Click **Next**. Use the checkboxes to select the VLANs from the ENG listing in the table above. Click **Select**.

Note: Note that the policy setup in FlexPod Base where a shared policy organization was setup and it shares resources with the OpenShift organization allows the VLAN selection from policy to take place.

Step 4. If a VLAN is the native VLAN for the policy, click the three dots to the right of the VLAN and select **Set Native VLAN**. Click **Create** to create the Ethernet Network Group policy.

Policy Details

Manage policy settings and allowed VLANs.

All Platforms

UCS Domain

UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X

UCS Server (Unified Edge)

☐ Enable QinQ (802.1Q-in-802.1Q) Tunneling on the vNIC

Add VLANs

Show VLAN ID Ranges

To set a native VLAN, in the row actions, select **Set Native VLAN**. To remove a native VLAN, select **Unset Native VLAN**.

Q Search

Filters 1 results

Export

☐	VLAN ID	
☐	1022 Native VLAN	...

Rows per page 100 < 1 >

Step 5. Repeat steps 1– 4 to create the remaining ENG policies.

Procedure 2. Create Ethernet Network Control Policy

The Ethernet Network Control Policy is used to enable Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) and Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) for the vNICs. A single global policy will be created here and reused for all the vNICs. If this policy already exists, skip to the next procedure.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Ethernet Network Control** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct global organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-Enable-CDP-LLDP-ENC). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Click **Next**.

Step 4. Enable **Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)** and Enable **Transmit** and Enable **Receive** under LLDP. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

☒ Enable CDP ⓘ

MAC Register Mode ⓘ

☒ Only Native VLAN ☐ All Host VLANs

Action on Uplink Fail ⓘ

☒ Link Down ☐ Warning



Important! If the Action on Uplink is set to Warning, the switch will not fail over if uplink connectivity is lost.

MAC Security

Forge ⓘ

☒ Allow ☐ Deny

LLDP

☒ Enable Transmit ⓘ

☒ Enable Receive ⓘ

Procedure 3. Create Ethernet QoS Policies

The Ethernet QoS policy is used to set the maximum transmission unit (MTU), Class of Service, and Priority for the assigned vNIC. This procedure will create two global QoS policies with MTUs 1500 and 9000, both configured with Priority Best-effort.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Ethernet QoS** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct global organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-Jumbo-Best-Effort-QoS). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Change the MTU, Bytes value to **9000**. Leave all other fields at the default values. Click **Create**.

Policy Details

Add policy details.

 [All Platforms](#) | [UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X](#) | [UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX](#) | [UCS Server \(Unified Edge\)](#) | [Unified Edge](#)

i For Unified Edge Servers, the Rate Limit can be configured from 1 to 25,000 Mbps and the Burst value can range from 3,000 to 1,000,000 bytes

QoS Settings

MTU, Bytes **i**

1500 - 9158

Rate Limit, Mbps **i**

0 - 100000

Class of Service **i**

0 - 6

Burst **i**

1 - 1000000

Priority **i**

☐ Enable Trust Host CoS **i**

Step 4. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Ethernet QoS** and click **Start**.

Step 5. Select the correct global organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-Policy) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-MTU-1500-Best-Effort-QoS). Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 6. Leave the MTU, Bytes value set to **1500**. Leave all other fields at the default values. Click **Create**.

Procedure 4. Create Ethernet Adapter Policy

The ethernet adapter policy is used to set the interrupts, send, and receive queues, and queue ring size. The values are set according to the best-practices guidance for the operating system in use. Cisco Intersight provides a default Linux Ethernet Adapter policy for typical Linux deployments, including CoreOS and OpenShift.

You can optionally configure a tweaked ethernet adapter policy for additional hardware receive queues handled by multiple CPUs in scenarios where there is a lot of traffic and multiple flows. In this deployment, a modified ethernet adapter policy, AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-16RXQs, is created and attached to bonded and NVMe-TCP vNICs. Management vNICs will use the default Linux-v2 Ethernet Adapter policy.

Table 6. Ethernet Adapter Policy association to vNICs

Policy Name	vNICs
AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-Linux-v2	eno5
AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-16RXQs	eno6, eno7, eno8, eno9

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Ethernet Adapter** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied from the table above (for example, AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-Linux-v2). Enter optional tags and a description.

Step 3. Click **Select Cisco Provided Configuration** under Cisco Provided Ethernet Adapter Configuration.

Step 4. From the list, use the radio button to select **Linux-v2**. Click **Select**.

Step 5. Click **Next**.

Step 6. Do not change any values and click **Create**.

Policies > Ethernet Adapter

Create

General

2 Policy Details

Policy Details

Add policy details.

All Platforms | UCS Server FI-Attached B/C/X | UCS Server Standalone C2XX/4XX

Enable Virtual Extensible LAN ⓘ

Enable Network Virtualization using Generic Routing Encapsulation ⓘ

Enable Accelerated Receive Flow Steering ⓘ

Enable Precision Time Protocol ⓘ

Enable Advanced Filter ⓘ

Enable Interrupt Scaling ⓘ

Enable GENEVE Offload ⓘ

Enable EtherChannel Pinning ⓘ

RoCE Settings

Enable RDMA over Converged Ethernet ⓘ

Interrupt Settings

Interrupts ⓘ
11
1 - 1024

Interrupt Mode ⓘ
MSix

Interrupt Timer, us ⓘ
125
0 - 65535

Interrupt Coalescing Type ⓘ
Min

Receive

Receive Queue Count ⓘ
8
1 - 1000

Receive Ring Size ⓘ
4096
64 - 16384

Transmit

Transmit Queue Count ⓘ
1
1 - 1000

Transmit Ring Size ⓘ
4096
64 - 16384

Completion

Completion Queue Count ⓘ
9
1 - 2000

Completion Ring Size ⓘ
1
1 - 256

< Cancel

Back Create

Step 7. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **Ethernet Adapter** and click **Start**.

Step 8. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied from the table above (for example, AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-16RXQs). Enter optional tags and a description.

Step 9. Click **Select Cisco Provided Configuration** under Cisco Provided Ethernet Adapter Configuration.

Step 10. From the list, use the radio button to select **Linux-v2**. Click **Select**.

Step 11. Click **Next**.

Step 12. For the AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-16RXQs policy, make the following modifications to the policy:

- Increase Interrupts to 19
- Increase Receive Queue Count to 16
- Increase Completion Queue Count to 17
- Ensure Receive Side Scaling is enabled

Step 13. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Interrupt Settings

Interrupts ⓘ 1 - 1024
 Interrupt Mode ⓘ
 Interrupt Timer, us ⓘ 0 - 65535

Interrupt Coalescing Type ⓘ

Receive

Receive Queue Count ⓘ 1 - 1000
 Receive Ring Size ⓘ 64 - 16384

Transmit

Transmit Queue Count ⓘ 1 - 1000
 Transmit Ring Size ⓘ 64 - 16384

Completion

Completion Queue Count ⓘ 1 - 2000
 Completion Ring Size ⓘ 1 - 256

Uplink Failback Timeout (seconds) ⓘ 0 - 600

TCP Offload

- ☒ Enable Tx Checksum Offload ⓘ
- ☒ Enable Rx Checksum Offload ⓘ
- ☒ Enable Large Send Offload ⓘ
- ☒ Enable Large Receive Offload ⓘ

Receive Side Scaling

- ☒ Enable Receive Side Scaling ⓘ

Procedure 5. Configure vNIC Templates

vNIC Templates define the group of policies for each vNIC instance type.

Table 7. vNIC Templates for OpenShift Hosts

vNIC Template Name	MAC Pool	Switch ID	Failover	Ethernet Network Group	MTU	Ethernet Adapter
<prefix>-eno5	MAC-Pool-A	A	Y	eno5-ENG	1500	EthAdapter-Linux-v2
<prefix>-eno6	MAC-Pool-A	A	N	eno6-ENG	Jumbo	EthAdapter-16RXQs
<prefix>-eno7	MAC-Pool-B	B	N	eno7-ENG	Jumbo	EthAdapter-16RXQs
<prefix>-bond0-A	MAC-Pool-A	A	Y	bond0-ENG	Jumbo	EthAdapter-16RXQs

vNIC Template Name	MAC Pool	Switch ID	Failover	Ethernet Network Group	MTU	Ethernet Adapter
<prefix>-bond0-B	MAC-Pool-B	B	Y	bond0-ENG	Jumbo	EthAdapter-16RXQs

Note: For the bonded interfaces, it is recommended to enable Failover.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Templates > vNIC Templates**. On the right, click **Create vNIC Template**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the template with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-eno5). Click **Next**.

Step 3. Click **Select Pool**, use the radio button to select the corresponding MAC pool from the table above and click **Select**. Select the corresponding **Switch ID** from the table above. Leave Consistent Device Naming (CDN) set to **vNIC Name** and set Failover according to the table. For the Ethernet Network Group policy, select the policy from the table above. For Ethernet Network Control, select the Enable-CDP-LLDP-ENC global shared policy. For Ethernet QoS, select the Best-Effort-QoS global shared policy for the appropriate MTU from [Table 7](#). For the Ethernet Adapter policy, select the policy from the table above. Do not select an iSCSI Boot policy. Click **Create**.

Configuration

Add template configuration

☐ Allow Override ⓘ

Pin Group Name ⓘ

Pin Group Name

MAC

MAC Pool * ⓘ

Selected Pool AA02-OCP-MAC-Pool-A ⓘ | ✎ | [Edit Selection](#) | 🗑

Placement

Switch ID * ⓘ

A

Consistent Device Naming (CDN)

Source ⓘ

vNIC Name

Failover

☒ Enabled ⓘ

Ethernet Network Group * ⓘ

^ Selected Policy 1 Policy [Edit Selection](#) | 🗑

AA02-OCP-eno5-ENG	ⓘ	✎	🗑
-------------------	---	---	---

Ethernet Network Control * ⓘ

Selected Policy AA02-Enable-CDP-LLDP-ENC ⓘ | ✎ | [Edit Selection](#) | 🗑

Ethernet QoS * ⓘ

Selected Policy AA02-MTU-1500-Best-Effort-QoS ⓘ | ✎ | [Edit Selection](#) | 🗑

Ethernet Adapter * ⓘ

Selected Policy AA02-OCP-EthAdapter-Linux-v2 ⓘ | ✎ | [Edit Selection](#) | 🗑

iSCSI Boot ⓘ

[Select Policy](#)

Connection

[Cancel](#)

[Back](#)

[Create](#)

Step 4. Repeat steps 1 – 3 to create the remaining vNIC Templates in [Table 7](#).

Procedure 6. Configure M.2 Boot LAN Connectivity Policies

The LAN connectivity policy defines the connections and network communication resources between the server and the LAN. This policy uses pools to assign MAC addresses to servers and to identify the vNICs that the servers use to communicate with the network.

For consistent vNIC placement, manual vNIC placement is utilized. Additionally, the assumption is being made here that each server contains only one VIC card and Simple placement, which adds vNICs to the first VIC, is being used. If you have more than one VIC in a server, the Advanced placement will need to be used.

Two LAN Connectivity Policies are configured as listed in the tables below.

Table 8. vNIC placement for OpenShift Control Plane Hosts

vNIC Name	vNIC Template	PCI Order
eno5	<prefix>-eno5	0

Table 9. vNIC placement for OpenShift Worker Hosts

vNIC Name	vNIC Template	PCI Order
eno5	<prefix>-eno5	0
eno6	<prefix>-eno6	1
eno7	<prefix>-eno7	2
eno8	<prefix>-bond0-A	3
eno9	<prefix>-bond0-B	4

Step 1. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **LAN Connectivity** and click **Start**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied from the table above (for example, AA02-OCP-M.2-Boot-CP-LANConn). Select the **UCS Server (FI-Attached)** Target Platform. Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Leave **None** selected under IQN and under vNIC Configuration, select **Manual vNICs Placement**.

Step 4. Use the **Add** drop-down list to select **vNIC from Template**.

Step 5. Enter the name for the vNIC from the first table above (for example, eno5) and click **Select vNIC Template**.

Note: It is important to use the exact name from the table above with nothing else to ensure that Consistent Device Naming (CDN) works properly.

Step 6. Use the radio button to select the vNIC template from the table above and click **Select**. Enter the PCI Order number from the table above and click **Add**.

Policies > LAN Connectivity

Create

Add vNIC from Template

Name * ⓘ
eno5 ⓘ

vNIC Template ⓘ
Selected vNIC Template AA02-OCP-eno5 ⓘ | Edit Selection | ⓘ

Pin Group Name ⓘ
Pin Group Name

MAC
Pool Static

Mac Pool * ⓘ
Selected Pool AA02-OCP-MAC-Pool-A ⓘ | ⓘ

Placement
Simple Advanced

i When Simple Placement is selected, the Slot ID and PCI Link are automatically determined by the system. vNICs are deployed on the first VIC. The Slot ID determines the first VIC. Slot ID numbering begins with MLOM, and thereafter it keeps incrementing by 1, starting from 1.

Switch ID * ⓘ
A

PCI Order ⓘ
0 >= 0

Consistent Device Naming (CDN)
Source ⓘ
vNIC Name

Fallover
Enabled ⓘ

Ethernet Network Group * ⓘ
Selected Policy 1 Policy

AA02-OCP-eno5-ENG ⓘ | ⓘ

Cancel Add

Step 7. Click **Create**.

Step 8. Select **Configure > Policies**. On the right, click **Create Policy**. Click the radio button to the left of **LAN Connectivity** and click **Start**.

Step 9. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the policy with the prefix applied from the table above (for example, AA02-OCP-M.2-Boot-Worker-LANConn). Select the **UCS Server (FI-Attached)** Target Platform. Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 10. Leave **None** selected under IQN and under vNIC Configuration, select **Manual vNICs Placement**.

Step 11. Use the **Add** drop-down list to select **vNIC from Template**.

Step 12. Enter the name for the vNIC from the second table above (for example, eno5) and click **Select vNIC Template**.

Step 13. Use the radio button to select the vNIC template from the table above and click **Select**. Enter the PCI Order number from the table above and click **Add**.

Step 14. Repeat steps 11-13 to add the remaining vNICs to the LAN Connectivity policy. Click **Create** to create the policy.

Policies > LAN Connectivity

Create

General

Policy Details

Policy Details

Add policy details.

Enable Azure Stack Host QoS ⓘ

IGN

None

Pool

Static

This option ensures the IQN name is not associated with the policy

vNIC Configuration

Manual vNICs Placement

Auto vNICs Placement

Add

Graphic vNICs Editor

Q Search

Filters 5 results

☐	Name	Slot ID	Switc...	PCI O...	Fallov...	MAC ...	Ether...	Templ...	Ether...	Ether...	Ether...	Fk ⓘ
☐	eno5	Auto	A		0	Enabled	AA02-OCP...	AA02-... (1)	AA02-...	AA02-Ena...	AA02-MT...	AA02-OCP... - ...
☐	eno6	Auto	A		1	Disabled	AA02-OCP...	AA02-... (1)	AA02-...	AA02-Ena...	AA02-Jum...	AA02-OCP... - ...
☐	eno7	Auto	B		2	Disabled	AA02-OCP...	AA02-... (1)	AA02-...	AA02-Ena...	AA02-Jum...	AA02-OCP... - ...
☐	eno8	Auto	A		3	Enabled	AA02-OCP...	AA02-... (1)	AA02-...	AA02-Ena...	AA02-Jum...	AA02-OCP... - ...
☐	eno9	Auto	B		4	Enabled	AA02-OCP...	AA02-... (1)	AA02-...	AA02-Ena...	AA02-Jum...	AA02-OCP... - ...

Rows per page 10 < 1 >

Cancel

Back Create

Create Server Profile Templates

Procedure 1. Create OpenShift Control Plane and Worker Host Server Profile Templates and Derive Server Profiles

Control Plane and Worker Server Profile Templates will be created for Intel-based M8 server OpenShift CoreOS hosts. These templates can be used to derive server profiles for blades and rackmounts.

Step 1. Select **Configure > Templates > UCS Server Profile Templates**. On the right, click **Create UCS Server Profile Template**.

Step 2. Select the correct organization from the drop-down list (for example, AA02-OCP) and provide a name for the template with the prefix applied (for example, AA02-OCP-Intel-M8-M.2-Boot-CP). Select **UCS Server (FI-Attached)**. Enter optional tags and a description. Click **Next**.

Step 3. In the Compute Configuration window, use **Select Pool** under UUID Pool to select the UUID Pool created earlier. To the right of **BIOS (Shared)**, **Boot Order**, **Firmware (optional)**, **Memory (Shared)**, **Power**, **Thermal**, and **Virtual Media**, use **Select Policy** to select policies created earlier. Do not select a PCIe Connectivity policy at this time. Click **Next**.

← UCS Server Profile Templates

Create UCS Server Profile Template

✓ General

2 Compute Configuration

3 Management Configuration

4 Storage Configuration

5 Network Configuration

6 Summary

Compute Configuration

Create or select existing Compute policies that you want to associate with this template.

UUID Assignment

UUID Pool ⓘ

Selected Pool AA02-OCP-UUID-Pool ⓘ | [Edit Selection](#) | ⓘ

BIOS	● AA02-Virt-Intel-MB-BIOS ⓘ
Boot Order	● AA02-OCP-M.2-Boot-Order ⓘ
Firmware	● AA02-OCP-Server-Firmware ⓘ
Memory	● AA02-Memory ⓘ
PCIe Connectivity	ⓘ
Power	● AA02-OCP-Server-Power ⓘ
Scrub	ⓘ
Thermal	● AA02-OCP-Server-Thermal ⓘ
Virtual Media	● AA02-OCP-Virtual-Media ⓘ

Step 4. In the Management Configuration window, to the right of IMC Access, IPMI Over LAN (Shared), Local User, SNMP (Shared and optional), and Virtual KVM (Shared), use **Select Policy** to select policies created earlier. Click **Next**.

← UCS Server Profile Templates

Create UCS Server Profile Template

✓ General

✓ Compute Configuration

3 Management Configuration

4 Storage Configuration

5 Network Configuration

6 Summary

Management Configuration

Create or select existing Management policies that you want to associate with this template.

Certificate Management	ⓘ
IMC Access	● AA02-OCP-IMC-Access ⓘ
IPMI Over LAN	● AA02-IPMIoLAN ⓘ
Local User	● AA02-OCP-Local-User ⓘ
Serial Over LAN	ⓘ
SNMP	● AA02-SNMP ⓘ
Syslog	ⓘ
Virtual KVM	● AA02-Virtual-KVM ⓘ

Step 5. In the Storage Configuration window, to the right of Storage, use **Select Policy** to select the policy created earlier. Click **Next**.

← UCS Server Profile Templates

Create UCS Server Profile Template

✓ General

✓ Compute Configuration

✓ Management Configuration

4 Storage Configuration

5 Network Configuration

6 Summary

Storage Configuration

Create or select existing Storage policies that you want to associate with this template.

Drive Security	ⓘ
SD Card	ⓘ
Storage	● AA02-OCP-M.2-Storage ⓘ

Step 6. In the Network Configuration window, to the right of **LAN Connectivity**, select the Control Plane (-CP) LAN Connectivity Policy and use **Select Policy** to select it. Click **Next**.

← UCS Server Profile Templates

Create UCS Server Profile Template

- General
- Compute Configuration
- Management Configuration
- Storage Configuration
- 5 Network Configuration**
- Summary

Network Configuration

Create or select existing Network Configuration policies that you want to associate with this template.

LAN Connectivity AA02-OCP-M.2-Boot-CP-LANConn

SAN Connectivity

Step 7. Review the **Summary information**.

Step 8. In your OpenShift deployment, if any nodes are planned to be only Control Plane nodes, click **Derive Profiles**. If your deployment has only combination Control Plane and Worker nodes plus additional worker nodes, click **Close** and skip to step 12.

Step 9. Using the checkboxes, select 3 servers for Control Plane server profiles. Click **Next**.

Step 10. Put in a Profile Name Prefix, Digits Count, and Start Index for Suffix to derive desired server profile names or put the names in manually. Click **Next**.

Step 11. Review the Summary information and click **Derive**.

Step 12. Select **Configure > Templates > UCS Server Profile Templates**. Click the three dots to the right of the just-created OpenShift Control Plane server template and select **Clone**.

Step 13. Ensure the **OpenShift Organization** is selected and click **Next**.

Step 14. Name the clone (for example, AA02-OCP-Intel-M8-M.2-Boot-Worker) and click **Clone**.

Step 15. Back under UCS Server Profile Templates, click the three dots to the right of the newly-cloned Worker template and click **Edit**. Click **Next** four times to get to Network Configuration.

Step 16. Click the current LAN Connectivity Policy to bring up the policy selection window. Select the Worker LAN Connectivity Policy and click **Save**. Click **Select** again to select the policy with multiple vNICs. Click **Next**.

Step 17. Review the Summary Information and click **Derive Profiles**.

Step 18. Select all servers that will be assigned as Worker nodes including combination Control Plane and Worker nodes. Click **Next**.

Step 19. Put in a Profile Name Prefix, Digits Count, and Start Index for Suffix to derive desired server profile names or put the names in manually. Click **Next**.

Derive

General

2 Details

3 Summary

Details

Edit the description, tags, and auto-generated names of the profiles.

General

Organization *

AA02-OCP

Target Platform ⓘ

☐ UCS Server
(Standalone)☒ UCS Server (FI-
Attached)☐ UCS Server (Unified
Edge)

Description ⓘ

Description

0 / 1024

Set Tags

configmode manual × prefix AA02-OCP × Enter a tag in the key:value format. ⓘ

Derive

Profile Name Prefix

AA02-OCP-Intel-M8-M.2-Boot-Worker_DERIVED- ⓘ

Digits Count

1

Start Index for Suffix

1

>= 1

>= 0

1 Name *

AA02-OCP-worker-0 ⓘ

Organization *

AA02-OCP

Assigned Se...

AA02-6664-1

2 Name *

AA02-OCP-control-1 ⓘ

Organization *

AA02-OCP

Assigned Serv...

AA02-6664-1-1

3 Name *

AA02-OCP-control-2 ⓘ

Organization *

AA02-OCP

Assigned Server

AA02-6664-1-2

4 Name *

AA02-OCP-control-0 ⓘ

Organization *

AA02-OCP

Assigned Server

AA02-6664-1-5

Step 20. Review the summary information and click **Derive**.

Procedure 2. Connect X580p GPUs to Servers

If you have X580p module(s) in your chassis with X9516 X-Fabric modules and UCSX-V5-PCIME cards in the servers, you can connect the GPUs inside the X580p to the servers. In this validation, an X580p was placed in chassis slots 3 and 4. Servers in slots 1 and 2 can be connected to the GPUs in the X580p.

Step 1. Select **Profiles > UCS Server Profiles**. For a server that you want to connect to one or more GPUs, click the three dots to the right of the server profile and choose **Detach from Template** to remove the server profile from the server profile template. Click **Detach**.

Step 2. Click the **ellipses** to the right of the server profile again and choose **Edit**. Click **Next** two times to get to the Compute Configuration window. To the right of PCIe Connectivity, click **Select Policy**, select a PCIe Connectivity policy, and click **Select**. Click **Next**.

Edit UCS Server Profile (AA02-OCP-control-1)

Step 3. The changes to the policy are now saved in Intersight. Click **Close**.

Procedure 3. Deploy Server Profiles

Step 2. The deployment can take time. Monitor Requests to check deployment status.

OpenShift Installation and Configuration

This chapter contains the following:

- [OpenShift Installation Requirements](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Network Requirements](#)
- [Deploy NetApp Trident](#)
- [Clone Volumes across Namespaces](#)
- [NetApp DataOps Toolkit](#)
- [Add an Additional Administrative User to the OpenShift Cluster](#)
- [Deploy OpenShift Internal Image Registry](#)
- [Back up Cluster etcd](#)
- [Add a Worker Node to an OpenShift Cluster](#)
- [Deploy a Sample Containerized Application](#)
- [Deploy OpenShift Virtualization](#)
- [Data Protection for VMs in OpenShift Virtualization using NetApp Trident Protect](#)

In this validation, OpenShift 4.20 is deployed on the Cisco UCS infrastructure on M.2 virtual drives or single M.2 drives. The reason M.2 boot was chosen instead of iSCSI boot is that although an iSCSI-booted cluster can be initially installed with the Red Hat Assisted Installer, if the Red Hat Assisted Installer's Add Hosts capability is used to either add an iSCSI-booted node to a cluster or to reinstall Red Hat CoreOS on a node, if this node is rebooted it will lose access to its iSCSI boot disk during the boot process. In this validation, three combination control-plane and worker nodes are deployed on Cisco UCS X210c M8 servers and one worker node is deployed on a Cisco UCS C240 M8 and additional worker nodes can easily be added to increase the scalability of the solution. This document will guide you through the process of using the Assisted Installer to deploy OpenShift 4.20.

Note: Because the Red Hat Assisted Installer's Add Hosts capability cannot be used to successfully add a node to a cluster or to reinstall CoreOS on a host, iSCSI boot of OpenShift is not supported with FlexPod.

OpenShift Installation Requirements

The Red Hat OpenShift Assisted Installer provides support for installing OpenShift on bare metal nodes. This guide provides a methodology to achieving a successful installation using the Assisted Installer.

Prerequisites

FlexPod for OpenShift utilizes the Assisted Installer for OpenShift installation therefore when provisioning and managing the FlexPod infrastructure, you must provide all the supporting cluster infrastructure and resources, including an installer VM or host, networking, storage, and individual cluster machines.

The following supporting cluster resources are required for the Assisted Installer installation:

- The control plane and compute machines that make up the cluster
- Cluster networking
- Storage for the cluster infrastructure and applications
- The Installer VM or Host

Network Requirements

The following infrastructure services need to be deployed to support the OpenShift cluster, during the validation of this solution we have provided VMs on your hypervisor of choice to run the required services. You can use existing DNS and DHCP services available in the data center.

There are various infrastructure services prerequisites for deploying OpenShift 4.20. These prerequisites are as follows:

- DNS and DHCP services – these services were configured on Microsoft Windows Server VMs in this validation
- NTP Distribution was done with the Cisco Nexus switches
- Specific DNS entries for deploying OpenShift – added to the DNS server
- A Linux VM for initial automated installation and cluster management – a RHEL 9 / Rocky Linux 9 VM with appropriate packages

NTP

Each OpenShift node in the cluster must have access to at least two NTP servers.

NICs

vNICs configured on the Cisco UCS servers based on the design previously discussed.

DNS

Clients access the OpenShift cluster nodes over the bare metal network. Configure a subdomain or subzone where the canonical name extension is the cluster name.

The following domain and OpenShift cluster names are used in this deployment guide:

- Base Domain: flexpodb4.cisco.com
- OpenShift Cluster Name: aa02-ocp

The DNS domain name for the OpenShift cluster should be the cluster name followed by the base domain, for example, aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com.

[Table 10](#) lists the information for fully qualified domain names used during validation. The API and Nameserver addresses begin with canonical name extensions. The hostnames of the control plane and worker nodes are exemplary, so you can use any host naming convention you prefer.

Table 10. DNS FQDN Names Used

Usage	Hostname	IP Address
API	api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com	10.102.2.247
Ingress LB (apps)	*.apps.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com	10.102.2.248
control-0	control0.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com	10.102.2.200
control-1	control1.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com	10.102.2.201
control-2	control2.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com	10.102.2.202
worker-0	worker0.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com	10.102.2.203

DHCP

For the bare metal network, a network administrator must reserve several IP addresses, including:

- One IP address for the API endpoint
- One IP address for the wildcard Ingress endpoint
- One IP address for each OpenShift node (DHCP server assigns to the node)

Note: Obtain the MAC addresses of the bare metal Interfaces from the UCS Server Profile for each node to be used in the DHCP configuration to assign reserved IP addresses (reservations) to the nodes. The KVM IP address also needs to be gathered for the nodes from the server profiles.

Procedure 1. Gather MAC Addresses of Node Bare Metal Interfaces

- Step 1.** Log into **Cisco Intersight**.
- Step 2.** Select **Configure > Profiles > Server Profile** (for example, AA02-OCP-worker-0).
- Step 3.** In the center pane, select **Configuration > vNICs / vHBAs**.
- Step 4.** Record the MAC address for NIC Interface eno5.
- Step 5.** Select the **General** tab and select **Identifiers** in the center pane.
- Step 6.** Record the Management IP assigned out of the AA02-OCP-BareMetal-IP-Pool.

[Table 11](#) lists the IP addresses used for the OpenShift cluster including bare metal network IPs and UCS KVM Management IPs for IPMI or Redfish access.

Table 11. Host BMC Information

Hostname	IP Address	UCS KVM Mgmt. IP Address	BareMetal MAC Address (eno5)
control-0	10.102.2.200	10.102.2.239	00:25:B5:A2:0A:5C
control-1	10.102.2.201	10.102.2.238	00:25:B5:A2:0A:56
control-2	10.102.2.202	10.102.2.237	00:25:B5:A2:0A:59
worker-0	10.102.2.203	10.102.2.240	00:25:B5:A2:0A:5F

Step 7. From [Table 11](#), enter the hostnames, IP addresses, MAC addresses, and NTP server addresses as reservations in your DHCP and DNS server(s) or configure the DHCP server to dynamically update DNS.

Step 8. In the Nexus Dashboard network configuration, DHCP relay was used to relay the DHCP requests from the storage VLANs to the Baremetal-MGMT VLAN. Create a DHCP scope for each storage VLAN and subnet where the IPs assigned by the scope do not overlap with storage LIF IPs. Either enter the nodes in the DNS server or configure the DHCP server to forward entries to the DNS server. For the cluster nodes, create reservations to map the hostnames to the desired IP addresses.

Step 9. Setup either a VM or spare server as an OCP-Installer machine with the network interface connected to the Bare Metal VLAN and install either Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 9.8 or Rocky Linux 9.8 **Server with GUI** and create an administrator user. Once the VM or host is up and running, update it and install and configure XRDP. Also, install Microsoft Edge onto this machine. Connect to this host with a Windows Remote Desktop client as the admin user.

Procedure 2. Install Red Hat OpenShift using the Assisted Installer

Use the following steps to install OpenShift from the OCP-Installer VM.

Step 1. From the Installer desktop, open a terminal session and create an SSH key pair to use to communicate with the OpenShift hosts:

```
ssh-keygen -t ed25519 -N '' -f ~/.ssh/id_ed25519
```

Step 2. Copy the public SSH key to the user directory:

```
cp ~/.ssh/id_ed25519.pub ~/
```

Step 3. Add the private key to the ssh-agent:

```
eval "$(ssh-agent)"
ssh-add ~/.ssh/id_ed25519
```

Step 4. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, using Microsoft Edge on the installer VM, connect to <https://docs.isovalent.com/iep/v25.11/ink/install/openshift.html>. If you put in your email address to access the site, click the access link in the email to access the Isovalent documentation site. You will then need to paste <https://docs.isovalent.com/iep/v25.11/ink/install/openshift.html> into the browser window to get to the correct page. On the Isovalent Enterprise Platform 25.11 documentation page, under Prerequisites > OpenShift > OpenShift Installer > Cilium Tuning > Download Isovalent Networking for Kubernetes manifests, click the Download Link to download the cilium v1.18 manifests.

Step 5. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, extract the cilium v1.18 manifests:

```
mkdir ~/<openshift cluster name>
mkdir ~/<openshift cluster name>/cilium
cd ~/<openshift cluster name>/cilium
ls ~/Downloads
mv ~/Downloads/clife-v1.18.11.tar.gz ./ # This is the current version at the time of document publication.
tar -xvzf clife-v1.18.11.tar.gz
```

Step 6. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, use an editor such as vi to open the ciliumconfig.yaml file. Add the following four lines starting with the **operator:** line to the **ipam:** section:

```
ipam:
  mode: "cluster-pool"
  operator:
    clusterPoolIPv4PodCIDRList:
      - 10.128.0.0/14
    clusterPoolIPv4MaskSize: 23
```

```
operator:
  clusterPoolIPv4PodCIDRList:
    - 10.128.0.0/14
  clusterPoolIPv4MaskSize: 23
```

Step 7. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, scroll down to find the **kubeProxyReplacement:** line, change the value to true and add the following two lines, substituting your api entry:

```
sessionAffinity: true
k8sServiceHost: api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com
k8sServicePort: 6443
# avoid conflicts
clusterHealthPort: 9940
# OVN Kubernetes default port, firewalls may already be configured for it
tunnelPort: 4789
```

```
kubeProxyReplacement: true
k8sServiceHost: api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com
k8sServicePort: 6443
```

Step 8. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, add the following to the **hubble:** section to enable metrics:

```
hubble:
  enabled: true
  metrics:
    enabled:
      - dns:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
      - drop:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
      - tcp:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
      - port-distribution:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
      - icmp:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace;sourceContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;destinationContext=workload-name|reserved-identity
      - flow:sourceContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;destinationContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
      - "httpV2:exemplars=true;labelsContext=source_ip,source_namespace,source_workload,destination_ip,destination_namespace,destination_workload,traffic_direction;sourceContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;destinationContext=workload-name|reserved-identity"
      - "policy:sourceContext=app|workload-name|pod|reserved-identity;destinationContext=app|workload-name|pod|dns|reserved-identity;labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace"
    flow_export
operator:
```

```
metrics:
  enabled:
    - dns:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
    - drop:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
    - tcp:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
    - port-distribution:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
    - icmp:labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace;sourceContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;destinationContext=workload-name|reserved-identity
    - flow:sourceContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;destinationContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace
    - "httpV2:exemplars=true;labelsContext=source_ip,source_namespace,source_workload,destination_ip,destination_namespace,destination_workload,traffic_direction;sourceContext=workload-name|reserved-identity;destinationContext=workload-name|reserved-identity"
    - "policy:sourceContext=app|workload-name|pod|reserved-identity;destinationContext=app|workload-name|pod|dns|reserved-identity;labelsContext=source_namespace,destination_namespace"
    - flow_export
```

Step 9. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, save cilliumconfig.yaml and open subscription.yaml. Add the following five lines starting with the **config:** line to the end of the file, substituting your API entry:

```
sourceNamespace: openshift-marketplace
config:
  env:
    - name: KUBERNETES_SERVICE_HOST
      value: api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com
    - name: KUBERNETES_SERVICE_PORT
      value: "6443"
```

```
config:
  env:
```

```
- name: KUBERNETES_SERVICE_HOST
  value: api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com
- name: KUBERNETES_SERVICE_PORT
  value: "6443"
```

Step 10. If installing Isovalent Cilium in place of OVN networking, save the subscription.yaml file.

Step 11. Launch Microsoft Edge and connect to <https://console.redhat.com/openshift/clusters/list>. Log into your Red Hat account.

Step 12. Click **Create cluster** to create an OpenShift cluster.

Step 13. Select Datacenter and then select Bare Metal (x86_64).

Step 14. Select **Interactive** to launch the Assisted Installer.

Step 15. Provide the cluster name and base domain. Select the latest OpenShift 4.20 version. Scroll down and click **Next**.

Install OpenShift with the Assisted Installer

[Assisted Installer documentation](#)

- 1 Cluster details
- 2 Operators
- 3 Host discovery
- 4 Storage
- 5 Networking
- 6 Custom manifests
- 7 Review and create

Cluster details

☒ I'm installing on a disconnected/air-gapped/secured environment Technology Preview

Cluster name *

aa02-ocp



Base domain *

flexpodb4.cisco.com

Enter the name of your domain [domainname] or [domainname.com]. This cannot be changed after cluster installed. All DNS records must include the cluster name and be subdomains of the base you enter. The full cluster address will be: aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com

OpenShift version *

OpenShift 4.20.33

[Learn more about OpenShift releases](#)

CPU architecture

x86_64

☐ Edit pull secret ?

Integrate with external partner platforms

No platform integration

Number of control plane nodes ?

3 (highly available cluster)

Hosts' network configuration

☒ DHCP only ☐ Static IP, bridges, and bonds

Encryption of installation disks

☒ Control plane nodes

☐ Workers

☐ Arbiter

Step 16. It is not necessary to install any Operators at this time; they can be added later. Click **Next**.

Step 17. Click **Add hosts**.

Step 18. Under Provisioning type, from the drop-down list select either the Minimal or Full image file, depending on whether you have Intersight Advantage licenses and plan to use the Assisted Installer's Intersight Integration or you plan to download the Discovery ISO to your network and will serve it on a local HTTP server. Under SSH public key, click **Browse** and browse to, select, and open the **id_ed25519.pub** file. The contents of the public key should now appear in the box. Click **Generate Discovery ISO**.

Add hosts



i To add hosts to the cluster, generate a Discovery ISO.

Provisioning type

Minimal image file - Download an ISO that fetches content on boot ▼

SSH public key

id_ed25519.pub

Browse...

Clear

```
ssh-ed25519
AAAAC3NzaC1lZDI1NTE5AAAAIHmR9sL4hQgYNif+EFVDu2GHol8w3y
yPyjmdfWHogGaB admin@aa02-ocp-installer
```

Paste the content of a public SSH key you want to use to connect to the hosts into this field.

[Learn more](#) 

☐ Show proxy settings

If hosts are behind a firewall that requires the use of a proxy, provide additional information about the proxy.

☐ Configure cluster-wide trusted certificates

If the cluster hosts are in a network with a re-encrypting (MITM) proxy or the cluster needs to trust certificates for other purposes (e.g. container image registries).

Generate Discovery ISO

Cancel

Step 19. If your Cisco UCS Servers have the Intersight Advantage license installed, click **Add hosts from Cisco Intersight**. If you do not have the Advantage license or you do not wish to use the Cisco Intersight Integration, skip to Step 23.

Add hosts



✓ Discovery ISO is ready to be downloaded.

Adding hosts instructions

1. Download the Discovery ISO (onto a USB drive, attach it to a virtual media, etc.) and use it to boot your hosts.
2. Keep the Discovery ISO media connected to the device throughout the installation process and set each host to boot **only one time** from this device.
3. Booted hosts should appear in the host inventory table. This might take a few minutes.

[Add hosts from Cisco Intersight](#)

Discovery ISO URL

`https://api.openshift.com/api/assisted-images/bytoken/eyJhbGciOi...`



Command to download the ISO:

`wget -O discovery_image_aa02-ocp.iso 'https://api.openshift.com/...`



i Never share your downloaded ISO with anyone else. Forwarding it might put your credentials and personal data at risk.

Download Discovery ISO

Close

Edit ISO configuration

Step 20. A Cisco Intersight tab will appear in Edge. If you did not already have Intersight opened, log into Intersight and select the appropriate account. Select the appropriate Organization (AA02-OCP). Click **Select Servers** to select the servers for the OpenShift installation. In the list on the right, select the servers to install OpenShift onto and click **Save**. In the lower right-hand corner, click **Execute**. The Workflow will mount the Discovery ISO from the Red Hat Cloud and reboot the servers into the Discovery ISO.

Execute Workflow: Boot servers from ISO URL

Execute Workflow

General

Organization * ⓘ

AA02-OCP

Workflow Instance Name ⓘ

Workflow Instance Name

Workflow Inputs

ISO URL *

<https://api.openshift.com/api/assisted-images/bytoken/eyJhbGciOiJIUzI1NiIsInR5cCI6IkpXVCJ9.eyJleHAiOiJlE3ODEw> ⓘ

Servers *

^ Selected Servers 3 Servers [Edit Selection](#) | 

AA02-6664-1-5



AA02-6664-1-1



AA02-6664-1-2



Note: At this point you are only going to install the three combination control plane / worker nodes. You will install the fourth node (worker-0) as an added server later.

Step 21. The workflow will mount the Discovery ISO on all hosts and reboot the hosts into Red Hat CoreOS. When the CoreOS boot is completed, the hosts will connect to and appear in the Assisted Installer.

Step 22. Back in the Red Hat Hybrid Cloud Console, click **Close** to close the Add hosts popup. Note that it will take several minutes for CoreOS boot to complete. Skip to Step 30 below.

Step 23. Click **Download Discovery ISO** to download the Discovery ISO into the Downloads directory. Click **Close** when the download is done.

Step 24. Copy the **Discovery ISO** to an http server. Use a web browser to get a copy of the URL for the Discovery ISO.

Step 25. Use Edge to connect to Cisco Intersight and log into the Intersight account previously set up.

Step 26. Go to **Configure > Policies** and edit the Virtual Media policy attached to your OpenShift server profiles. Once on the Policy Details page, click **Add Virtual Media**.

Step 27. In the Add Virtual Media dialogue, leave CDD selected and select **HTTP/HTTPS**. Provide a name for the mount and add the URL for File Location.

Add Virtual Media

Virtual Media Type ⓘ

☒ CDD ☐ HDD

NFS

CIFS

HTTP/HTTPS



Use HTTPS for file locations to ensure secure, encrypted communication. HTTP lacks built-in security features and exposes data during transfer.

Name * ⓘ

Add-Host-ISO

File Location * ⓘ

http://10.102.1.150/M8/OpenShift/908bf742-8f3e-449c-b21a-dfb7d6a2ba60-ⓧ

Mount Options ⓘ

Mount Options

Username ⓘ

Username

Password ⓘ

Password

Show

Cancel

Add

Step 28. Click **Add**. Click **Save & Deploy** then click **Save & Proceed**. It is not necessary to reboot the hosts to add the vMedia mount. Click **Deploy**. Wait for each of the servers to complete deploying the profile.

Step 29. Go to **Configure > Profiles > UCS Server Profiles**. Once all server profiles have a status of OK, click the ... to the right of each profile and select **Server Actions > Power > Power Cycle** then **Power Cycle** to reboot each of the servers. If the M.2 drives are blank, the servers should boot from the Discovery ISO. This can be monitored with the vKVM if desired.

Step 30. Once all of the servers have booted **RHEL CoreOS (Live)** from the Discovery ISO, they will appear in the Assisted Installer under Host discovery. Use the drop-down lists under Role to assign the appropriate server roles. Scroll down and click **Next**.

Note: If using combined control-plane and worker nodes, enable **Run workloads on control plane nodes**.

When the **Control plane node** role is selected, it will also include the **Worker** role.

Host discovery

Add hosts

☒ Run workloads on control plane nodes ?

i Information & Troubleshooting

[Minimum hardware requirements](#) [Hosts not showing up?](#)

Host Inventory

☐ 0 selected Actions

	H...	↑	Role	↓	S...	↑
>	☐	control-0	Control plane node, Worker	▼	✓ Ready	
>	☐	control-1	Control plane node, Worker	▼	✓ Ready	
>	☐	control-2	Control plane node, Worker	▼	✓ Ready	

Step 31. Expand each node and verify CoreOS and OpenShift is being installed to the CISCO_VD device. Click **Next**.

Storage

Hostname ↑	Role ↑	Status ↑	Total storage ↑	Number of d... ↑	(... ↑
control-0	Control plane node, Worker	Ready	239.99 GB	8	

8 Disks

Name	Role	Limitat...	Format?	Drive t...	Size	Serial	Model	WWN... ⓘ
sda	Installation disk		☒	HDD	239.99 GB	bf1db6ca3d280010	CISCO_VD	
sdb	None	1	☐	SSD	0.00 B	2020_04_01	vKVM-Mapped_vHDD	
sdc	None	1	☐	SSD	0.00 B	2020_04_01	vKVM-Mapped_vFDD	
sdd	None	1	☐	SSD	0.00 B	2020_04_01	CIMC-Mapped_vHDD	
sde	None	1	☐	SSD	0.00 B	2020_04_01	FlexMMC_vHDD	
sr0	None	2	☐	ODD	1.07 GB	2020_04_01	vKVM-Mapped_vDVD	
sr1	None	2	☐	ODD	136.37 MB	2020_04_01	CIMC-Mapped_vDVD	
sr2	None	2	☐	ODD	1.07 GB	2020_04_01	FlexMMC_vDVD	

Step 32. Under **Networking**, make sure **Cluster-Managed Networking** is selected. Under Network type, if installing Isovalent Cilium, use the pulldown to select Isovalent Cilium. Under Machine network, from the drop-down list select the subnet for the BareMetal VLAN. Enter the API IP for the api.cluster.basedomain entry in the DNS servers. For the Ingress IP, enter the IP for the *.apps.cluster.basedomain entry in the DNS servers.

Networking

Network Management

☒ Cluster-managed networking ☐ User-managed networking 

Networking stack type

☒ IPv4  ☐ Dual-stack 

Network type

Isovalent Cilium

Third-party CNI

Third-party CNIs require uploading CNI manifests. Please verify you have the required manifests and that the chosen CNI is compatible with your platform and OpenShift version.

[Red Hat CNI Support Matrix](#) 

Machine network *

10.102.2.0/24 (10.102.2.0 - 10.102.2.255)

API IP *

10.102.2.247

Ingress IP *

10.102.2.248

☐ Use advanced networking

Configure advanced networking properties (e.g. CIDR ranges).

Host SSH Public Key for troubleshooting after installation

☒ Use the same host discovery SSH key

Step 33. Scroll down. If the nodes have the **Insufficient** Status, go to Intersight and select **Operate > Servers**. Select an OpenShift node server and go to **Inventory > Network Adapters > VIC Adapter**. Select the **Interfaces** tab. Click the **ellipses** to Disable interface eno9.

Step 34. Repeat this procedure for eno9 on all nodes. All nodes should then have a status of Ready. Click **Next**.

Host inventory

Ho...	↑	Role	↑	Sta...	↑	Act...	↑	IPv4 addr...	↑	IPv...	↑	MAC address	↑	(...	↑
▼		control-0		Control plane node, Worker		Ready		eno5		10.102.2.200/24		-		00:25:b5:a2:0a:5c	
▼		control-1		Control plane node, Worker		Ready		eno5		10.102.2.201/24		-		00:25:b5:a2:0a:56	
▼		control-2		Control plane node, Worker		Ready		eno5		10.102.2.202/24		-		00:25:b5:a2:0a:59	

Step 35. If installing Isovalent Cilium, on the Custom manifests page, you will need to upload all 18 custom manifest files downloaded earlier, including the two that were modified. Leave manifests selected as the folder and upload Custom manifest 1 through Custom manifest 18, making sure to upload a unique file for each manifest. Click **Next**.

Custom manifest 11

manifests/rbac.authorization.k8s.io_v1_clusterrolebinding_clife-manager-rolebinding.yaml

Custom manifest 12

manifests/rbac.authorization.k8s.io_v1_clusterrolebinding_clife-metrics-auth-rolebinding.yaml

Custom manifest 13

manifests/rbac.authorization.k8s.io_v1_role_clife-leader-election-role.yaml

Custom manifest 14

manifests/rbac.authorization.k8s.io_v1_rolebinding_clife-leader-election-rolebinding.yaml

Custom manifest 15

manifests/subscription.yaml

Custom manifest 16

manifests/v1_namespace_cilium.yaml

Custom manifest 17

manifests/v1_service_clife-metrics.yaml

Custom manifest 18

manifests/v1_serviceaccount_clife-controller-manager.yaml

+ Add another manifest

Step 36. Review the information and scroll down and click **Install cluster** to begin the cluster installation.

Step 37. On the Installation progress page, expand the **Host inventory**. The installation will take 30-45 minutes. When installation is complete, all nodes will show a Status of Installed.

Installation progress

Started on 8/19/2026, 3:01:48 PM
Installed on 8/19/2026, 3:36:40 PM

Control Planes 3 control plane nodes installed
Initialization Completed

Installation completed successfully

Launch OpenShift Console Download kubeconfig View cluster events
Download Installation Logs

Web Console URL
<https://console-openshift-console.apps.ocp3-9cp1fexcoib4rhvcs.com>

Not able to access the Web Console?

Username
kubeadmin

Password
kubeadmin

Download and save your kubeconfig file in a safe place. This file will be automatically deleted from Assisted Installer's service in 30 days.

Add new hosts by generating a new Discovery ISO under your cluster's "Add hosts" tab on console.redhat.com/openshift

Host inventory (3)

Hostname	Role	Status	Discovered on	CPU Core	Memory	Total disk
control-0	Control plane node, Worker (bootstrap)	Installed	8/19/2026, 2:27:19 PM	64	100 TB	238.59 GB
control-1	Control plane node, Worker	Installed	8/19/2026, 2:27:24 PM	64	100 TB	238.59 GB
control-2	Control plane node, Worker	Installed	8/19/2026, 2:27:21 PM	64	100 TB	238.59 GB

Step 38. Select **Download kubeconfig** to download the **kubeconfig** file. In a terminal window, setup a directory and save credentials:

```
cd ~/<clustername>
mkdir auth
cd auth
mv ~/Downloads/kubeconfig ./
mkdir ~/.kube
cp kubeconfig ~/.kube/config
```

Step 39. In the Assisted Installer, click the **icon** to copy the kubeadmin password:

```
echo <paste password> > ./kubeadmin-password
cat kubeadmin-password
```

Step 40. In a new tab in Chrome, connect to <https://access.redhat.com/downloads/content/290>. Download the OpenShift Linux Client for the version of OpenShift that you installed:

```
cd ..
mkdir client
cd client
ls ~/Downloads
mv ~/Downloads/openshift-client-linux-amd64-rhel9-x.xx.xx.tar.gz ./
tar xzvf openshift-client-linux-amd64-rhel9-x.xx.xx.tar.gz
ls
sudo mv oc /usr/local/bin/
sudo mv kubectl /usr/local/bin/
oc get nodes
```

Step 41. To enable oc tab completion for bash, run the following:

```
oc completion bash > oc_bash_completion
sudo mv oc_bash_completion /etc/bash_completion.d/
```

Step 42. If Isovalent Cilium was installed, download and install the cilium cli command and check cilium status:

```
CILIUM_CLI_VERSION=$(curl -s https://raw.githubusercontent.com/cilium/cilium-cli/main/stable.txt)
curl -L --fail --remote-name-all https://github.com/cilium/cilium-
```

```
cli/releases/download/${CILIUM_CLI_VERSION}/cilium-linux-amd64.tar.gz
```

```
tar xzvf cilium-linux-amd64.tar.gz
```

```
sudo mv cilium /usr/local/bin/
```

```
cilium -n cilium status
```

```

  / \
 /   \
 \___/
 /___/
 /___/
 \___/
  \___/

Cilium:           OK
Operator:         OK
Envoy DaemonSet:  OK
Hubble Relay:     disabled
ClusterMesh:      disabled
```

```
DaemonSet          cilium                Desired: 3, Ready: 3/3, Available: 3/3
```

```
DaemonSet          cilium-envoy              Desired: 3, Ready: 3/3, Available: 3/3
```

```
Deployment          cilium-operator          Desired: 2, Ready: 2/2, Available: 2/2
```

```
Containers:        cilium                    Running: 3
```

```
                    cilium-envoy                Running: 3
```

```
                    cilium-operator              Running: 2
```

```
                    clustermesh-apiserver
```

```
                    hubble-relay
```

```
Cluster Pods:      115/115 managed by Cilium
```

```
Helm chart version:
```

```
Image versions      cilium                quay.io/isovalent/cilium-ubi:v1.18.11-
cee.1@sha256:0dd0fbaad763d0a78d1151e3c4deb4942b6fb43dc87285a911480845954827e5: 3
```

```
                    cilium-envoy              quay.io/isovalent/cilium-envoy-ubi:v1.18.11-
cee.1@sha256:ef4fe3701412aa2f01705bb5e9a545424cb5ee9b5aa93df3e643738873c97d28: 3
```

```
                    cilium-operator          quay.io/isovalent/operator-generic-ubi:v1.18.11-
cee.1@sha256:55f65095c81baa79bd339d9d7a29686e7c818f02f8abcalc04f2fa21d251e289: 2
```

Step 43. Set Cilium to be automatically upgraded to the latest release:

```
oc get installplan -n cilium
```

NAME	CSV	APPROVAL	APPROVED
install-5kshq	clife.v1.18.11-cee.1	Manual	false

```
oc patch installplan install-5kshq -n cilium --type merge --patch '{"spec":{"approved":true}}'
```

```
installplan.operators.coreos.com/install-5kshq patched
```

Step 44. If you used the Cisco UCS Integration in the OpenShift installation process, connect to Cisco Intersight and from **Configure > Profiles > UCS Server Profiles**, select **all OpenShift Server Profiles**. Use the **More actions** pulldown and select **Deploy**. It is not necessary to reboot the servers, only select the lower check box and click **Deploy**.

Step 45. If you did not use the Cisco UCS Integration in the OpenShift installation process, in Cisco Intersight, edit the Virtual Media policy and remove the link to the Discovery ISO. Click **Save & Deploy** and then click **Save & Proceed**. Do not select **Reboot Immediately to Activate**. Click **Deploy**. The virtual media mount will be removed from the servers without rebooting them.

Step 46. In Cisco Intersight, select **Operate > Servers**. Select an OpenShift node server and then **Inventory > Network Adapters > VIC Adapter**. Select the **Interfaces** tab. Use the ellipses to the right of eno9 to Enable that interface. Repeat this process for eno9 on all nodes.

Step 47. Using Edge, in the Assisted Installer page, click **Open console** to launch the OpenShift Console. Use kubeadmin and the kubeadmin password to login. Click **Skip tour**. On the left, go to **Compute > Nodes** to see the status of the OpenShift nodes.

Nodes

Filter

Name

Search by name...

Name ↑	Status ↓	Roles ↓	Pods ↓	Memory ↓	CPU ↓	Filesystem ↓	Created ↓	Instance t... ↓	
control-0	Ready	control-plane, master, worker	37	18.5 GiB / 1,007.3 GiB	0.545 cores / 64 cores	15.04 GiB / 223.3 GiB	Aug 19, 2026, 3:33 PM	-	
control-1	Ready	control-plane, master, worker	86	26.93 GiB / 1,007.3 GiB	1.474 cores / 64 cores	28.65 GiB / 223.3 GiB	Aug 19, 2026, 3:15 PM	-	
control-2	Ready	control-plane, master, worker	68	23.64 GiB / 1,007.3 GiB	1.090 cores / 64 cores	32.12 GiB / 223.3 GiB	Aug 19, 2026, 3:15 PM	-	

Step 48. In the Red Hat OpenShift console, go to **Administration > Cluster Settings > Configuration > Network operator.openshift.io > YAML**. Under spec:, change the deployKubeProxy field value to false. Click **Save**.

Procedure 3. Configure OpenShift

Step 1. In the Red Hat OpenShift console, go to **Compute > Bare Metal Hosts**. Select the All Projects Project. For each Bare Metal Host, highlight and copy the serial number. Click the ellipses to the right of the host and select **Edit Bare Metal Host**. Select **Enable power management**. Using [Table 11](#), for a supported redfish connection to the server, use redfish-virtualmedia://<BMC IP>/redfish/v1/Systems/<server Serial Number> and make sure to check **Disable Certificate Verification**. Also, make sure the Boot MAC Address matches the MAC address in [Table 11](#). For the BMC Username and BMC Password, use what was entered into the Cisco Intersight Local User policy. Click **Save** to save the changes. Repeat this step for all Bare Metal Hosts.

Note: When using redfish-virtualmedia to connect to the server, it is critical to check the box **Disable Certificate Verification**.

Edit Bare Metal Host

Expand the hardware inventory by registering a new Bare Metal Host.

Name *

control-0

Provide a unique name for the new Bare Metal Host.

Description

Boot mode

UEFI

Boot MAC Address *

00:25:b5:a2:0a:5c

The MAC address of the NIC connected to the network that will be used to provision the host.

☒ **Enable power management**

Provide credentials for the hosts baseboard management controller (BMC) device to enable OpenShift to control its power state. This is required for automatic machine health check remediation.

Baseboard Management Console (BMC) Address *

redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.239/redfish/v1/Systems/FCH29167IUV

The URL for communicating with the hosts baseboard management controller device.

☒ **Disable Certificate Verification**

Disable verification of server certificates when using HTTPS to connect to the BMC. This is required when the server certificate is self-signed, but is insecure because it allows a man-in-the-middle to intercept the connection.

BMC Username *

flexadmin

BMC Password *

.....



Save

Cancel

Step 2. If there is an issue with the Bare Metal Host setup, the host can be **detached** to edit the Bare Metal Host. To detach a host from the Installer workstation, run the following commands:

```
oc project openshift-machine-api
oc annotate bmh <bmh-name> -n openshift-machine-api baremetalhost.metal3.io/detached=""
```

Step 3. If there is an issue with a Bare Metal Host, select the Bare Metal Host in the OpenShift console and select the YAML tab. You can now make changes to the spec: fields and click **Save** to save. Once all changes have been made, delete the detached annotation line and click **Save**.

Step 4. Go to **Compute > Bare Metal Hosts**. Once all hosts have been configured, the Status should show **Externally provisioned**, and the Management Address should be populated. You can now manage power on the OpenShift hosts from the OpenShift console.

Project: All Projects ▾

Bare Metal Hosts



Add Host ▾

Filter ▾ Name ▾ Search by name...

Name ↑	Status ↑	Node ↑	Role ↑	Management Address ↑	Serial Number ↑	
control-0	Externally provisioned	control-0	control-plane, master, worker	redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.239/redfish/v1/Systems/FCH291671UV	FCH291671UV	
control-1	Externally provisioned	control-1	control-plane, master, worker	redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.238/redfish/v1/Systems/FCH291671M6	FCH291671M6	
control-2	Externally provisioned	control-2	control-plane, master, worker	redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.240/redfish/v1/Systems/FCH291671RD	FCH291671RD	

Step 5. If you are configuring NVMe-TCP storage, set a unique NVMe NQN on each node with the worker role, including combination control-plane and worker nodes. For each node with the worker role (this example is for worker-0) from the installer VM:

```
ssh core@worker-0
cat /etc/nvme/hostnqn
sudo nvme gen-hostnqn | sudo tee /etc/nvme/hostnqn
cat /etc/nvme/hostnqn
exit
```

Step 6. Enable dynamic resource allocation for kubelet. On your installer VM, create a directory for resource allocation, place the following YAML files in it, and run the commands to create the configuration:

```
cat worker-kubeletconfig.yaml

apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: KubeletConfig
metadata:
  name: dynamic-node
spec:
  autoSizingReserved: true
  machineConfigPoolSelector:
    matchLabels:
      pools.operator.machineconfiguration.openshift.io/worker: ""
cat control-plane-kubeletconfig.yaml
```

```

apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: KubeletConfig
metadata:
  name: dynamic-node-control-plane
spec:
  autoSizingReserved: true
  machineConfigPoolSelector:
    matchLabels:
      pools.operator.machineconfiguration.openshift.io/master: ""
oc create -f worker-kubeletconfig.yaml
oc create -f control-plane-kubeletconfig.yaml

```

Step 7. To setup NTP on the worker and control-plane nodes, and NVMe-TCP on the worker nodes, run the following:

```

sudo dnf install butane
cd
cd <cluster-name> # For example, ocp
mkdir machine-configs
cd machine-configs

```

Step 8. Build the following files in the machine-configs directory with variations for your network:

```

cat 99-control-plane-chrony-conf-override.bu
variant: openshift
version: 4.20.0
metadata:
  name: 99-control-plane-chrony-conf-override
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: master
storage:
  files:
    - path: /etc/chrony.conf
      mode: 0644
      overwrite: true
      contents:
        inline: |
          driftfile /var/lib/chrony/drift
          makestep 1.0 3
          rtcsync
          logdir /var/log/chrony
          server 10.102.2.3 iburst
          server 10.102.2.4 iburst

cat 99-worker-chrony-conf-override.bu
variant: openshift
version: 4.20.0

```

```

metadata:
  name: 99-worker-chrony-conf-override
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
storage:
  files:
    - path: /etc/chrony.conf
      mode: 0644
      overwrite: true
      contents:
        inline: |
          driftfile /var/lib/chrony/drift
          makestep 1.0 3
          rtcsync
          logdir /var/log/chrony
          server 10.102.2.3 iburst
          server 10.102.2.4 iburst

cat 99-worker-nvme-discovery.bu
variant: openshift
version: 4.20.0
metadata:
  name: 99-worker-nvme-discovery
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
openshift:
  kernel_arguments:
    - loglevel=7
storage:
  files:
    - path: /etc/nvme/discovery.conf
      mode: 0644
      overwrite: true
      contents:
        inline: |
          --transport=tcp --traddr=192.168.32.51 --trsvcid=8009
          --transport=tcp --traddr=192.168.32.52 --trsvcid=8009
          --transport=tcp --traddr=192.168.42.51 --trsvcid=8009
          --transport=tcp --traddr=192.168.42.52 --trsvcid=8009

```

Step 9. Create .yaml files from the butane files with butane, then load the configurations into OpenShift:

```

butane 99-control-plane-chrony-conf-override.bu -o ./99-control-plane-chrony-conf-override.yaml
butane 99-worker-chrony-conf-override.bu -o ./99-worker-chrony-conf-override.yaml
butane 99-worker-nvme-discovery.bu -o ./99-worker-nvme-discovery.yaml

oc create -f 99-control-plane-chrony-conf-override.yaml
oc create -f 99-worker-chrony-conf-override.yaml

```

```
oc create -f 99-worker-nvme-discovery.yaml
```

Note: If using combined control-plane and worker nodes, 99-control-plane-nvme-discovery.bu and 99-control-plane-nvme-discovery.yaml files will need to be created and loaded into OpenShift.

Step 10. To set the local timezone in the OpenShift hosts, create 99-control-plane-set-timezone.yaml and 99-worker-set-timezone.yaml, substituting your local timezone and upload as machine configs.

```
cat 99-control-plane-set-timezone.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: master
  name: 99-control-plane-set-timezone
spec:
  config:
    ignition:
      version: 3.2.0
    systemd:
      units:
        - name: set-timezone.service
          enabled: true
          contents: |
            [Unit]
            Description=Set the system timezone
            [Service]
            Type=oneshot
            ExecStart=/usr/bin/timedatectl set-timezone America/New_York
            [Install]
            WantedBy=multi-user.target

cat 99-worker-set-timezone.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
  name: 99-worker-set-timezone
spec:
  config:
    ignition:
      version: 3.2.0
    systemd:
      units:
        - name: set-timezone.service
          enabled: true
```

```

    contents: |
      [Unit]
      Description=Set the system timezone
      [Service]
      Type=oneshot
      ExecStart=/usr/bin/timedatectl set-timezone America/New_York
      [Install]
      WantedBy=multi-user.target
oc create -f 99-control-plane-set-timezone.yaml
oc create -f 99-worker-set-timezone.yaml

```

Step 11. Set a password to log into only the vKVM console with the core user for troubleshooting purposes.

```

sudo dnf install mkpasswd
mkpasswd -m sha-512 <password>
$6$wFDXmWfn8JRdpVdl$V4MOWUpCL32AXNfyiiKJaHd..tiTclIUOnYfTrws5eUwmlsOxXnZcKMvNBCir70bWPxzaW3yp6oP7OtmIGJMz0

cat 99-control-plane-core-password.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: master
  name: 99-control-plane-set-core-user-password
spec:
  config:
    ignition:
      version: 3.4.0
    passwd:
      users:
        - name: core
          passwordHash:
            $6$wFDXmWfn8JRdpVdl$V4MOWUpCL32AXNfyiiKJaHd..tiTclIUOnYfTrws5eUwmlsOxXnZcKMvNBCir70bWPxzaW3yp6oP7OtmIGJMz0

cat 99-worker-core-password.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
  name: 99-worker-set-core-user-password
spec:
  config:
    ignition:
      version: 3.4.0
    passwd:
      users:
        - name: core

```

```
passwordHash:
$6$wFDXmWfn8JRdpVdl$V4MOWUpCL32AXNfyiiKJaHd...tiTclIUOnYfTrws5eUwmlsOxXnZcKMvNBCir70bWPxzaW3yp6oP7OtmIGJMz0

oc create -f 99-control-plane-core-password.yaml
oc create -f 99-worker-core-password.yaml
```

Step 12. To configure iSCSI and multipathing on all servers, create `99-worker-ontap-iscsi.yaml` and `99-control-plane-ontap-iscsi.yaml` (if using combined control plane / worker nodes) and upload as a machine config:

[illegible]

[illegible]

Note: If using combined control-plane and worker nodes, the 99-control-plane-ontap-iscsi.yaml file will need to be created and loaded into OpenShift.

Note: The Base 64 encoded source above is the following file (/etc/multipath.conf) encoded. It is necessary to set find_multipaths to no.

```
cat multipath.conf
# device-mapper-multipath configuration file

# For a complete list of the default configuration values, run either:
# # multipath -t
# or
# # multipathd show config

# For a list of configuration options with descriptions, see the
```

```
# multipath.conf man page.

defaults {
    user_friendly_names yes
    find_multipaths no
}

blacklist {
}
```

Step 13. If you are installing OpenShift Virtualization, enable Pressure Stall Information (PSI) on all nodes with the worker role:

```
cat 99-worker-enable-psi.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
  name: 99-worker-psi-karg
spec:
  kernelArguments:
    - psi=1

cat 99-control-plane-enable-psi.yaml # If using combination control plane / worker nodes
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: master
  name: 99-control-plane-psi-karg
spec:
  kernelArguments:
    - psi=1

oc create -f 99-worker-enable-psi.yaml
oc create -f 99-control-plane-enable-psi.yaml
```

Step 14. If you are using GPUs in your environment, configure an Input Output Memory Management Unit (IOMMU) on each worker (100-worker-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml) and on control plane nodes (100-control-plane-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml) if using combination control plane / worker nodes with GPUs.

```
cat 100-worker-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
  name: 100-worker-iommu
```

```
spec:
  config:
    ignition:
      version: 3.2.0
    kernelArguments:
      - intel_iommu=on
      - iommu=pt
cat 100-control-plane-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml
apiVersion: machineconfiguration.openshift.io/v1
kind: MachineConfig
metadata:
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: master
  name: 100-control-plane-iommu
spec:
  config:
    ignition:
      version: 3.2.0
    kernelArguments:
      - intel_iommu=on
      - iommu=pt
oc create -f 100-worker-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml
oc create -f 100-control-plane-kernel-arg-iommu.yaml
```

Note: If your servers have AMD CPUs, replace “intel_iommu” with “amd_iommu.”

Step 15. Over the next 20-30 minutes each of the nodes will go through the **Not Ready** state and reboot. You can monitor this by going to **Compute > MachineConfigPools** in the OpenShift Console. Wait until both pools have an Update status of **Up to date**.

MachineConfigPools



Create MachineConfigPool

Name	Configuration	Degraded	Update status
MCP master	MC rendered-master-a74f9d35314016679eba9008a3cb1ddd	False	Updating
MCP worker	MC rendered-worker-fb1c01dd4f705179d7fb868a9e29f9f6	False	Up to date

Note: Since we only have combo control plane / worker nodes, only the master pool will update. When worker-only nodes are added, those nodes will be in the worker MachineConfigPool.

Step 16. The Kubernetes NMState Operator will be used to configure the storage networking interfaces on the workers (and also virtual machine connected interfaces if OpenShift Virtualization is installed). In the OpenShift Console, go to **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. In the search box, enter **NMState** and Kubernetes NMState Operator should appear. Click **Kubernetes NMState Operator**.

Software Catalog

Add shared applications, services, event sources, or source-to-image builders to your Project from

All items

AI/Machine Learning

Application Runtime

Big Data

CI/CD

Cloud Provider

Database

Databases

Developer Tools

Development Tools

Drivers and plugins

Integration & Delivery

Languages

Logging & Tracing

All items

Q

NMState

x



Red Hat

Kubernetes NMState Operator

Provided by Red Hat, Inc.

Kubernetes NMState is a
declarative means of configuring
NetworkManager.

Step 17. Click **Install**. Leave all the defaults in place and click **Install** again. The operator will take a few minutes to install.

Step 18. Once the operator is installed, click **View Operator**.

Step 19. Select the **NMState** tab. On the right, click **Create NMState**. Leave all defaults in place and click **Create**. The nmstate will be created. You will also need to log into the console again because additional items will be added under Networking.

Project: openshift-nmstate ▾

[Installed Operators](#) > Operator details



Kubernetes NMState Operator
 4.20.0-202608121308 provided by Red Hat, Inc.

★ Actions ▾

[Details](#)
[YAML](#)
[Subscription](#)
[Events](#)
[NMState](#)

NMStates

Create NMState

Name ▾ Search by name... 

Name ▴	Kind ▴	Status ▴	Labels ▴	Last updated ▴	
 nmstate	NMState	-	No labels	 Just now	

Step 20. In an NMState directory on the ocp-installer machine, create the following YAML files:

```
cat eno6.yaml
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: ocp-eno6-policy
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''
  desiredState:
    interfaces:
      - name: eno6
        description: Configuring eno6 on workers
        type: ethernet
        state: up
        ipv4:
          dhcp: true
          enabled: true
        ipv6:
          enabled: false

cat eno6.3032.yaml # If configuring NVMe-TCP
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: ocp-nvme-tcp-a-policy
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''
  desiredState:
    interfaces:
      - name: eno6.3032
        description: VLAN 3032 using eno6
```

```
    type: vlan
    state: up
    ipv4:
      dhcp: true
      enabled: true
    ipv6:
      enabled: false
    vlan:
      base-iface: eno6
      id: 3032
cat eno7.yaml
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: ocp-eno7-policy
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''
  desiredState:
    interfaces:
      - name: eno7
        description: Configuring eno7 on workers
        type: ethernet
        state: up
        ipv4:
          dhcp: true
          enabled: true
        ipv6:
          enabled: false
cat eno7.3042.yaml # If configuring NVMe-TCP
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: ocp-nvme-tcp-b-policy
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''
  desiredState:
    interfaces:
      - name: eno7.3042
        description: VLAN 3042 using eno7
        type: vlan
        state: up
        ipv4:
```

```

    dhcp: true
    enabled: true
  ipv6:
    enabled: false
  vlan:
    base-iface: eno7
    id: 3042
cat bond0.yaml
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: bond0-ocp-nfs-vm-network
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''
  desiredState:
    interfaces:
    - name: bond0
      description: Bond with ports eno8 and eno9
      type: bond
      state: up
      ipv4:
        dhcp: true      # If configuring OpenShift Virtualization, set to false
        enabled: true   # If configuring OpenShift Virtualization, set to false
      ipv6:
        enabled: false
      link-aggregation:
        mode: balance-xor
        options:
          miimon: '100'
          xmit_hash_policy: vlan+srcmac
          balance-slb: 1
        port:
        - eno8
        - eno9
      mtu: 9000
cat bond0.3002.yaml
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: ocp-live-migrate-policy
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''

```

```

desiredState:
  interfaces:
    - name: bond0.3002
      description: VLAN 3002 using bond0
      type: vlan
      state: up
      ipv4:
        dhcp: false
        enabled: false
      ipv6:
        enabled: false
      vlan:
        base-iface: bond0
        id: 3002
cat vm-network-bridge.yaml
apiVersion: nmstate.io/v1
kind: NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy
metadata:
  name: br-vm-network-policy
spec:
  nodeSelector:
    node-role.kubernetes.io/worker: ''
  desiredState:
    interfaces:
      - name: br-vm-network
        description: Linux bridge with bond0 as a port
        type: linux-bridge
        state: up
        ipv4:
          dhcp: true
          enabled: true
        ipv6:
          enabled: false
        bridge:
          options:
            stp:
              enabled: false
          port:
            - name: bond0

```

Step 21. Add the Node Network Configuration Policies to the OpenShift cluster:

```

oc create -f eno6.yaml
oc create -f eno7.yaml
oc create -f eno6.3032.yaml # If configuring NVMe-TCP
oc create -f eno7.3042.yaml # If configuring NVMe-TCP
oc create -f bond0.yaml

```

```
oc create -f bond0.3002.yaml # If configuring OpenShift Virtualization
oc create -f vm-network-bridge.yaml # If configuring OpenShift Virtualization
```

Note: If you want to provide virtual machine in-guest NVMe-TCP, two NVMe-TCP bridges can be configured following the model of the vm-network-bridge. If these bridges are created, set the ipv4 dhcp and enabled parameters to false in both underlying VLAN interfaces.

Step 22. The policies appear under **Networking > NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy**.

NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy



Filter	Name	Search by name...		
Name	Matched nodes	Enactment states		
NNCP bond0-ocp-nfs-vm-network	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		
NNCP br-vm-network-policy	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		
NNCP ocp-eno6-policy	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		
NNCP ocp-eno7-policy	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		
NNCP ocp-live-migrate-policy	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		
NNCP ocp-nvme-tcp-a-policy	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		
NNCP ocp-nvme-tcp-b-policy	3 nodes	✓ 3 Available		

Note: If using combined control-plane and worker nodes, since all nodes have the worker role, the node selector will apply these policies to all nodes.

Step 23. Using `ssh core@<node IP>` or `ssh core@<node_name>`, connect to each of the worker nodes and use the `ifconfig -a` | `more`, `chronyc sources`, and `timedatectl` commands to verify the correct network and NTP setup of the servers.

Note: If your NVMe-TCP interfaces do not have IP addresses, back on the installer VM first drain the node by typing “`oc adm drain <node_name>`” followed by “`ssh core@<node_name> sudo reboot`”. When the node comes back up (check Compute > Nodes in the OpenShift console), type “`oc adm uncordon <node_name>`” to make the node schedulable. Make sure to reboot the nodes one at a time and that a node is schedulable before moving to the next node.

Procedure 4. Install the Cisco Intersight Plugin

The Cisco Intersight Plugin for Red Hat OpenShift natively integrates hardware management into the OpenShift console. It bridges applications and physical Cisco UCS servers, allowing administrators to monitor server health, security advisories, and firmware compatibility without switching contexts.

Step 1. In the OpenShift web console, click **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**.

Step 2. Type **Intersight** in the Filter box and then click **Cisco Intersight** with Certified in the upper right corner. Click **Install**.

Step 3. Change Console plugin to **Enable** and click **Install**.

Step 4. When the operator is installed, click **Create CiscoIntersight**.

Step 5. Select the checkbox for **OsDiscoveryToolInstall** and click **Create**.

Project: cisco-intersight ▾

Create Ciscolntersight

Create by completing the form. Default values may be provided by the Operator authors.

Configure via: ☒ Form view ☐ YAML view

Note: Some fields may not be represented in this form view. Please select "YAML view" for full control.

 **Cisco Intersight**
provided by Cisco Intersight

Cisco Intersight installs a dynamic plugin to display UCS hardware inventory and health in the cluster. The Console Plugin must be enabled for this custom resource to function.

Name *

intersight-resource

Labels

os.discoverytool.install=intersight ✕

OsDiscoveryToolInstall

☒ OsDiscoveryToolInstall

Installs Cisco UCS RedHat OsDiscovery tool in the cluster.

Create

Cancel

Step 6. On the left, select **Cisco Intersight > Account Registration**. Select the location where your Intersight account is located.

Step 7. Go to Cisco Intersight and connect to the account that contains this OpenShift installation. On the left, select **Settings > OAuth2 Tokens**. Click **Create OAuth2.0**. For App Name, enter the name of your OpenShift Cluster. For description, enter **Intersight/OpenShift Integration**. For Expiration Time, select something within your corporate Intersight policy limits. Click **Create**.

Step 8. Use the icon to copy the Client ID and paste it into the OpenShift console. Use the download icon to download and save the Client Secret. Copy and Paste Client Secret into the OpenShift console. In Intersight, select the **I have downloaded the Client Secret** checkbox and click **Close**.

Step 9. Back in the OpenShift console, click **Test Connection**. If the connection validates successfully, click **Save Credentials**. You can explore the Overview and Servers tabs to see what Intersight information is now available in the OpenShift console, including the ability to open vKVM consoles.

Step 10. Go to Intersight and select **Operate > Servers**. Select an OpenShift server and then select the **HCL** tab.

HCL Validation

1

Server Hardware Compliance

Validated

Server Model
UCSX-210C-M8

Server Firmware Version
6.0(2.260143)

CPU
Intel(R) Xeon(R) 6515P

2

Server Software Compliance

Validated

OS Vendor
Red Hat

OS Version
Red Hat Enterprise Linux
CoreOS 9.6

3

Adapter Compliance

Validated

Q Search

Filters

3 results

Model		Hardware S...		Software St...		Firmware Version		Driver Proto...		Driver Versi...	
UCSX-M2I-HWRD-FPS	✓	Validated		Validated		2.3.17.2003		ahci		3.0	
UCSX-ML-V5D200GV2	✓	Validated		Validated		5.4(2.52)		enic	ⓘ	5.14.0-570.131.	
UCSX-ML-V5D200GV2	✓	Validated		Validated		5.4(2.52)		fnic	ⓘ	1.8.0.2	

Rows per page 10 < 1 >

Note: At this time GPUs will not show Validated because the GPU driver is in a container and not directly visible in Red Hat CoreOS. Other hardware will show the validation status. This functionality is provided by the OSDiscovery Tool.

Step 11. The HCL validation is also shown in the Intersight plugin in the OpenShift console. In the OpenShift console, select **Cisco Intersight > Servers**. Select a server and then the **HCL** tab. Expand **Adapter Compliance**.

← Servers

AA02-6664-1-5

Healthy

Actions

General

Inventory

HCL

Metrics

Details

HCL Status

Validated

1

Server Hardware Compliance

Validated

2

Server Software Compliance

Validated

3

Adapter Compliance

Validated

Q Search

Export CSV

Model	Hardware Status	Software Status	Firmware Version	Driver Protocol	Driver Ver
UCSX-ML-V5D200GV2	Validated	Validated	5.4(2.52)	enic	5.14.0-570
UCSX-ML-V5D200GV2	Validated	Validated	5.4(2.52)	fnic	1.8.0.2
UCSX-M2I-HWRD-FPS	Validated	Validated	2.3.17.2003	ahci	3.0

Step 12. Explore the tabs and the Actions pulldown menu to see what is provided by the OpenShift plugin in the OpenShift console.

Procedure 5. Install the NVIDIA GPU Operator (optional)

If you have GPUs installed in your Cisco UCS servers, you need to install the Node Feature Discovery (NFD) Operator to detect NVIDIA GPUs and the NVIDIA GPU Operator to make these GPUs available to containers and virtual machines.

Step 1. In the OpenShift web console, click **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**.

Step 2. Type **Node Feature** in the Filter box and then click the **Node Feature Discovery Operator** with Red Hat in the upper right corner. Click **Install**.

Step 3. Do not change any settings and click **Install**.

Step 4. When the Node Feature Discovery Operator is ready for use, click **View Operator**.

Step 5. In the bar to the right of Details, click **NodeFeatureDiscovery**.

Step 6. Click **Create NodeFeatureDiscovery**.

Step 7. Click **Create**.

Step 8. When the nfd-instance has a status of Available, Upgradeable, select **Compute > Nodes**.

Step 9. Select a node that has one or more GPUs and then select **Details**.

Step 10. The following label should be present on the host:

`feature.node.kubernetes.io/pci-10de.present=true`

Note: This label should appear on all nodes with GPUs.

Step 11. Return to **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**.

Step 12. Type **NVIDIA** in the Filter box and then click the **NVIDIA GPU Operator**. Click **Install**.

Step 13. Do not change any settings and click **Install**.

Step 14. When the NVIDIA GPU Operator is ready for use, click **View Operator**.

Step 15. In the bar to the right of Details, click **ClusterPolicy**.

Step 16. Click **Create ClusterPolicy**.

Step 17. Connect to the [Cisco UCS Hardware and Software Compatibility Tool](#). Change Search By: to Products. Then change Product Type: GPU. Search for the GPUs you have with the servers that you have and Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9.6. The result of the search shows driver series 595 at this time.

Search Type

Products

Product Type

GPU

Product Model

Cisco UCSC-GPU-H200-NVL: NVIDIA OEM H200-NVL GPU 600W, 141GB, 2-slot FHFL;

Server Type

X-Series (UCSM)

Server Model

Cisco UCS X210c M8

Processor Version

Intel Xeon 6

Operating System

Red Hat

Operating System Version

Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9.6

Advisories : None

Search Results :

Search data

Expand All

Collapse All

Export JSON

Export Excel

Export PDF

Refine by

Select All | Clear All

Product Category

Adapters

UCS Server Firmware

6.0(2)

Component

6.0(2) last published 2026-06-06 (change log)

Adapters

GPU x |

GPU

GPU

Cisco UCSC-GPU-H200-NVL: NVIDIA OEM H200-NVL GPU 600W, 141GB, 2-slot FHFL;

Details

Firmware Bundle

Driver ISO

Firmware Version

Driver Version

Adapter BIOS

Notes

Documents

View Notes

Release Notes

Install & Upgrade Guides

1

10

Note: Any later GPU driver in the same series listed on the Cisco UCS HCL is supported.

Step 18. Connect to <https://ngc.nvidia.com>. Search for and select NVIDIA GPU Driver. Select the Tags tab. For search within tags, enter rhel9.6. Currently, the latest driver in the 595 series is 595.91.07 and the tag is nvcr.io/nvidia/driver:595.91.07-rhel9.6.

Step 19. Back in the OpenShift console Create Cluster Policy page, expand **NVIDIA GPU/vGPU Driver config**. For **repository**, enter **nvcr.io/nvidia**. For **version**, enter **595.91.07** or the latest current version. For **image**, enter **driver**. Scroll down and click **Create**.

Step 20. Wait for the gpu-cluster-policy Status to become **Ready**.

Step 21. Connect to a terminal window on the OCP-Installer machine. Type the following commands. The output shown is for two servers that are equipped with GPUs:

```
oc project nvidia-gpu-operator
Now using project "nvidia-gpu-operator" on server "https://api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com:6443".

oc get pods
NAME                                READY   STATUS    RESTARTS   AGE
gpu-feature-discovery-cst9w         1/1     Running   0           4m33s
gpu-feature-discovery-zllw4         1/1     Running   0           4m37s
gpu-operator-9769d464b-j4np9        1/1     Running   0           10m
nvidia-container-toolkit-daemonset-4jkh2 1/1     Running   0           4m37s
nvidia-container-toolkit-daemonset-wxpg4 1/1     Running   0           4m33s
nvidia-cuda-validator-bjwbl         0/1     Completed 0           2m8s
nvidia-cuda-validator-dfmhl         0/1     Completed 0           2m4s
nvidia-dcgm-cl147k                  1/1     Running   0           4m33s
nvidia-dcgm-exporter-4b8lr          0/1     Running   4 (60s ago) 4m37s
```

© 2026 Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Page 112 of 197

nvidia-dcgm-exporter-ptrdh	0/1	Running	4 (56s ago)	4m33s
nvidia-dcgm-lx6pl	1/1	Running	0	4m37s
nvidia-device-plugin-daemonset-8945v	1/1	Running	0	4m37s
nvidia-device-plugin-daemonset-npcbh	1/1	Running	0	4m33s
nvidia-driver-daemonset-9.6.20260727-0-52d6k	2/2	Running	0	4m45s
nvidia-driver-daemonset-9.6.20260727-0-9x6cm	2/2	Running	0	4m45s
nvidia-mig-manager-zw6qs	1/1	Running	0	66s
nvidia-node-status-exporter-fhgpp	1/1	Running	0	4m42s
nvidia-node-status-exporter-sjr4w	1/1	Running	0	4m42s
nvidia-operator-validator-4vk5w	1/1	Running	0	4m33s
nvidia-operator-validator-szjkt	1/1	Running	0	4m37s

Step 22. Connect to one of the nvidia-driver-daemonset containers and view the GPU status:

```
oc exec -it nvidia-driver-daemonset-9.6.20260727-0-52d6k -- nvidia-smi
Thu Aug 13 20:45:10 2026

+-----+
| NVIDIA-SMI 595.71.05                Driver Version: 595.91.07    CUDA Version: 13.2     |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| GPU  Name                  Persistence-M | Bus-Id        Disp.A | Volatile Uncorr. ECC |
| Fan  Temp   Perf           Pwr:Usage/Cap |      Memory-Usage | GPU-Util  Compute M. |
|                                           | MIG M.         |                      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   0   NVIDIA H200 NVL             On   | 00000000:48:00.0 Off |             0        |
| N/A   39C    P0              73W / 600W |  0MiB / 143771MiB |    0%      Default   |
|                                           | Disabled       |                      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
|   1   NVIDIA H200 NVL             On   | 00000000:49:00.0 Off |             0        |
| N/A   39C    P0              71W / 600W |  0MiB / 143771MiB |    0%      Default   |
|                                           | Disabled       |                      |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+

+-----+
| Processes:                                 |
| GPU  GI    CI             PID    Type    Process name                        GPU Memory |
|      ID    ID                                   |          Usage   |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| No running processes found                |
+-----+
```

Procedure 6. Enable the GPU Monitoring Dashboard (Optional)

Step 1. Using <https://docs.nvidia.com/datacenter/cloud-native/openshift/latest/enable-gpu-monitoring-dashboard.html>, enable the GPU Monitoring Dashboard to monitor GPUs in the OpenShift Web-Console.

Deploy NetApp Trident

NetApp Trident is an open-source, fully supported storage orchestrator for containers and Kubernetes distributions. It was designed to help meet the containerized applications' persistence demands using industry-standard interfaces, such as the Container Storage Interface (CSI). With Trident, microservices and containerized applications can take advantage of enterprise-class storage services provided by the NetApp portfolio of storage systems. More information about Trident can be found here: [NetApp Trident Documentation](#). NetApp Trident can be installed via different methods. In this solution we will discuss installing the NetApp Trident version 26.6.0 using Trident Operator (installed using OperatorHub).

Trident Operator is a component used to manage the lifecycle of Trident. The operator simplifies the deployment, configuration, and management of Trident. The Trident operator is supported with OpenShift version 4.10 and above.

Note: In this solution, we validated NetApp Trident with the `ontap-nas` driver and `ontap-nas-flexgroup` driver using the NFS protocol. We also validated the `ontap-san` driver for iSCSI and NVMe-TCP protocols. Make sure to install only the backends and storage classes for the storage protocols you are using.

Procedure 1. Install the NetApp Trident Operator

In this implementation NetApp Trident Operator minimally version 26.6.1 is installed.

- Step 1.** In the OpenShift web console, click **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**.
- Step 2.** Type **Trident** in the Filter box and then click the Certified **NetApp Trident** operator. Click **Install**.
- Step 3.** Verify that at least Version 26.6.1 is selected. Click **Install**.
- Step 4.** Once the operator is installed and ready for use, click **View Operator**.
- Step 5.** In the bar to the right of Details, click **Trident Orchestrator**.
- Step 6.** Click **Create TridentOrchestrator**. Click **Create**. Wait for the Status to become Installed.

Project: openshift-operators ▾

[Installed Operators](#) ▸ Operator details



NetApp Trident
26.6.1 provided by NetApp, Inc.

★ Actions ▾

Details | **YAML** | Subscription | Events | **Trident Orchestrator**

TridentOrchestrators Create TridentOrchestrator

Name ▾

Search by name... 

Name ▾	Kind ▾	Status ▾	Labels ▾	Last updated ▾
 trident	TridentOrchestrator	Status: Installed	No labels	 Just now

- Step 7.** On the installer VM, check the Trident OpenShift pods after installation:

```
oc get pods -n trident
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
trident-controller-645bd744db-t9m12	6/6	Running	0	81s
trident-node-linux-5sjj7	2/2	Running	0	81s
trident-node-linux-b7z85	2/2	Running	0	81s
trident-node-linux-khrn	2/2	Running	0	81s

Procedure 2. Obtain tridentctl

Step 1. From the OpenShift directory, download Trident software from GitHub and untar the .gz file to obtain the trident-installer folder:

```
mkdir trident
cd trident

wget https://github.com/NetApp/trident/releases/download/v26.06.1/trident-installer-26.06.1.tar.gz
tar -xzf trident-installer-26.06.1.tar.gz
```

Step 2. Copy tridentctl to /usr/local/bin:

```
sudo cp trident-installer/tridentctl /bin/
```

Note: If the NetApp Trident deployment fails and does not bring up the pods to Running state, use the `tridentctl logs -l all -n trident` command for debugging.

Note: Before configuring the backends that Trident needs to use for user apps, go to: <https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/trident/trident-reference/objects.html#kubernetes-customresourcedefinition-objects> to understand the storage environment parameters and its usage in Trident.

Step 3. Check the Trident version:

```
tridentctl -n trident version
```

SERVER VERSION	CLIENT VERSION
26.06.1	26.06.1

Procedure 3. Configure the Storage Backends in Trident

Step 1. Configure the connections to the SVM on the NetApp storage array created for the OpenShift installation. For more options regarding storage backend configuration, go to <https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/trident/trident-use/backends.html>.

Step 2. Create a backends directory and a secret for SVM access:

```
mkdir backends

cat backend-tbc-ontap-secret.yaml
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-secret
type: Opaque
stringData:
  username: vsadmin
  password: <password>

oc project trident
Now using project "trident" on server "https://api.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com:6443".

oc create -f backend-tbc-ontap-secret.yaml
```

Step 3. For NFS FlexGroup access, in your DNS server, ensure round-robin DNS is enabled and create two entries with the same hostname but different IP addresses matching your NFS LIF IPs. For example, the hostname could be aa02-ocp-nfs-lif with entries 192.168.52.51 and 192.168.52.52.

Step 4. Create the following backend definition files. Note that each backend definition includes a volume name template parameter that will give the volume configured on storage as part of the persistent volume a name that includes the backend name, the namespace, and the persistent volume claim (PVC) name (RequestName).

Note: Customizable volume names are compatible with ONTAP on-premises drivers only. Also, these volume names do not apply to existing volumes.

Note: In the following backend config definition files, we used **StoragePrefix** attribute under name template. The default value for StoragePrefix is **trident**.

```
cat backend_NFS_01.yaml
apiVersion: trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: TridentBackendConfig
metadata:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-01
spec:
  version: 1
  storageDriverName: ontap-nas
  managementLIF: 10.102.2.50
  dataLIF: 192.168.52.51
  backendName: tbc-ontap-nfs-01
  svm: AA02-OCF-SVM
  credentials:
    name: backend-tbc-ontap-secret
  aggregate: AA02_A90_01_NVME_SSD_1
  useREST: true
  defaults:
    spaceReserve: none
    exportPolicy: default
    snapshotPolicy: default
    snapshotReserve: '0'
  nameTemplate:
    "{{.config.StoragePrefix}}_{{.config.BackendName}}_{{.volume.Namespace}}_{{.volume.RequestName}}"

cat backend_NFS_02.yaml
apiVersion: trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: TridentBackendConfig
metadata:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-02
spec:
  version: 1
  storageDriverName: ontap-nas
  managementLIF: 10.102.2.50
  dataLIF: 192.168.52.52
```

```

backendName: tbc-ontap-nfs-02
svm: AA02-OCF-SVM
credentials:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-secret
aggregate: AA02_A90_02_NVME_SSD_1
useREST: true
defaults:
  spaceReserve: none
  exportPolicy: default
  snapshotPolicy: default
  snapshotReserve: '0'
  nameTemplate:
"{{.config.StoragePrefix}}_{{.config.BackendName}}_{{.volume.Namespace}}_{{.volume.RequestName}}"

cat backend_NFS_flexgroup.yaml
apiVersion: trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: TridentBackendConfig
metadata:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup
spec:
  version: 1
  storageDriverName: ontap-nas-flexgroup
  managementLIF: 10.102.2.50
  dataLIF: aa02-ocf-nfs-lif
  backendName: tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup
  svm: AA02-OCF-SVM
  credentials:
    name: backend-tbc-ontap-secret
  useREST: true
  defaults:
    spaceReserve: none
    exportPolicy: default
    snapshotPolicy: default
    snapshotReserve: '0'
    nameTemplate:
"{{.config.StoragePrefix}}_{{.config.BackendName}}_{{.volume.Namespace}}_{{.volume.RequestName}}"

cat backend_iSCSI.yaml
apiVersion: trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: TridentBackendConfig
metadata:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-iscsi
spec:
  version: 1
  storageDriverName: ontap-san
  sanType: iscsi

```

```

managementLIF: 10.102.2.50
backendName: tbc-ontap-iscsi
svm: AA02-OCF-SVM
credentials:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-secret
useREST: true
defaults:
  spaceReserve: none
  spaceAllocation: 'false'
  snapshotPolicy: default
  snapshotReserve: '5'
  nameTemplate:
"{{.config.StoragePrefix}}_{{.config.BackendName}}_{{.volume.Namespace}}_{{.volume.RequestName}}"

cat backend_NVMe.yaml
apiVersion: trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: TridentBackendConfig
metadata:
  name: backend-tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp
spec:
  version: 1
  storageDriverName: ontap-san
  sanType: nvme
  managementLIF: 10.102.2.50
  backendName: tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp
  svm: AA02-OCF-SVM
  credentials:
    name: backend-tbc-ontap-secret
  useREST: true
  defaults:
    spaceReserve: none
    snapshotPolicy: default
    snapshotReserve: '5'
    nameTemplate:
"{{.config.StoragePrefix}}_{{.config.BackendName}}_{{.volume.Namespace}}_{{.volume.RequestName}}"

```

Step 5. Activate the storage backends for all storage protocols (NFS, iSCSI, and NVMe) in your FlexPod:

```

oc create -f backend_NFS_01.yaml
oc create -f backend_NFS_02.yaml
oc create -f backend_NFS_flexgroup.yaml
oc create -f backend_iSCSI.yaml
oc create -f backend_NVMe.yaml

```

```
oc get tbc
```

NAME	BACKEND NAME	BACKEND UUID	PHASE
STATUS			
backend-tbc-ontap-iscsi	tbc-ontap-iscsi	2715c650-8c2e-4276-b1a0-8fb813c284fa	Bound
Success			

```

backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-01      tbc-ontap-nfs-01      52e5cdef-4ccf-41a5-878a-603a981bccf5  Bound
Success

backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-02      tbc-ontap-nfs-02      a002147b-080d-4463-93d2-f5c27c0c38b7  Bound
Success

backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup  tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup  e8cf6bad-3ae6-481c-9fd1-fb92bf1865b7  Bound
Success

backend-tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp      tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp      98d3f0f1-5579-4dce-8cb0-df452e41c8cf  Bound
Success

tridentctl -n trident get backend

+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
|          NAME          | STORAGE DRIVER |          UUID          | STATE | USER-STATE |
| VOLUMES |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+
| tbc-ontap-nfs-01      | ontap-nas      | 52e5cdef-4ccf-41a5-878a-603a981bccf5 | online | normal      |
| 0 |
| tbc-ontap-nfs-02      | ontap-nas      | a002147b-080d-4463-93d2-f5c27c0c38b7 | online | normal      |
| 0 |
| tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup | ontap-nas-flexgroup | e8cf6bad-3ae6-481c-9fd1-fb92bf1865b7 | online | normal      |
| 0 |
| tbc-ontap-iscsi        | ontap-san      | 2715c650-8c2e-4276-b1a0-8fb813c284fa | online | normal      |
| 0 |
| tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp      | ontap-san      | 98d3f0f1-5579-4dce-8cb0-df452e41c8cf | online | normal      |
| 0 |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
+-----+

```

Step 6. Create the following Storage Class files:

```

cat storage-class-ontap-nfs.yaml
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
metadata:
  name: ontap-nfs
  annotations:
    storageclass.kubernetes.io/is-default-class: "true"
provisioner: csi.trident.netapp.io
parameters:
  backendType: "ontap-nas"
  provisioningType: "thin"
  snapshots: "true"
mountOptions:
  - vers=4.1
  - nconnect=4
  - rw
  - hard
  - proto=tcp
  - timeo=600
allowVolumeExpansion: true

```

```
cat storage-class-ontap-nfs-flexgroup.yaml
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
metadata:
  name: ontap-nfs-flexgroup
  annotations:
    storageclass.kubernetes.io/is-default-class: "false"
provisioner: csi.trident.netapp.io
parameters:
  backendType: "ontap-nas-flexgroup"
  provisioningType: "thin"
  snapshots: "true"
mountOptions:
  - vers=4.1
  - nconnect=4
  - rw
  - hard
  - proto=tcp
  - timeo=600
allowVolumeExpansion: true
```

```
cat storage-class-ontap-iscsi.yaml
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
metadata:
  name: ontap-iscsi
parameters:
  backendType: "ontap-san"
  sanType: "iscsi"
  fsType: "xfs"
  provisioningType: "thin"
  snapshots: "true"
allowVolumeExpansion: true
provisioner: csi.trident.netapp.io
```

```
cat storage-class-ontap-nvme.yaml
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
metadata:
  name: ontap-nvme-tcp
parameters:
  backendType: "ontap-san"
  fsType: "xfs"
  sanType: "nvme"
```

```

provisioningType: "thin"
snapshots: "true"
mountOptions:
  - nouuid
allowVolumeExpansion: true
provisioner: csi.trident.netapp.io

```

Step 7. Create the storage classes:

```

oc create -f storage-class-ontap-nfs.yaml
oc create -f storage-class-ontap-nfs-flexgroup.yaml
oc create -f storage-class-ontap-iscsi.yaml
oc create -f storage-class-ontap-nvme.yaml

```

```
oc get sc
```

NAME	PROVISIONER	RECLAIMPOLICY	VOLUMEBINDINGMODE	ALLOWVOLUMEEXPANSION	AGE
ontap-iscsi	csi.trident.netapp.io	Delete	Immediate	true	21s
ontap-nfs (default)	csi.trident.netapp.io	Delete	Immediate	true	50s
ontap-nfs-flexgroup	csi.trident.netapp.io	Delete	Immediate	true	40s
ontap-nvme-tcp	csi.trident.netapp.io	Delete	Immediate	true	8s

Step 8. Create a VolumeSnapshotClass file:

```

cat ontap-volumesnapshot-class.yaml
---
apiVersion: snapshot.storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: VolumeSnapshotClass
metadata:
  name: ontap-snapclass
driver: csi.trident.netapp.io
deletionPolicy: Delete

```

Step 9. Create the VolumeSnapshotClass using the above file.

```
oc create -f ontap-volumesnapshot-class.yaml
```

Step 10. Create a test PersistentVolumeClaim (PVC). In the OpenShift console, click **Storage > PersistentVolumeClaims**. Select an appropriate project (for example, default) or create a new project and select it. On the right, click **Create PersistentVolumeClaim**.

Step 11. Select a StorageClass and give the PVC a name. Select an Access mode (RWO or RWX for NFS classes, and RWO for iSCSI or NVMe-TCP classes). Set a size and select a Volume mode (normally Filesystem). Click **Create** to create the PVC.

Note: For illustration, we created a test PVC using the **ontap-nfs** storage class.

Project: default ▼

Create PersistentVolumeClaim

[Edit YAML](#)

StorageClass

SC ontap-nfs ▼

StorageClass for the new claim

PersistentVolumeClaim name *

test-nfs-pvc

A unique name for the storage claim within the project

Access mode *

Shared access (RWX) ▼

Access mode is set by StorageClass and cannot be changed

Size *

−

50

+

GiB ▼

Desired storage capacity

☐ Use label selectors to request storage

PersistentVolume resources that match all label selectors will be considered for binding.

Volume mode *

☒ Filesystem ☐ Block

Create

Cancel

Step 12. Wait for the PVC to have a status of **Bound**. The PVC can now be attached to a container.

Project: default ▾

PersistentVolumeClaims



Create PersistentVolumeClaim

Filter ▾ Name ▾ Search by name...

Name ▴	Status ▴	PersistentVolumes ▴	Capacity ▴	Used ▴	StorageClass ▴	
test-nfs-pvc	Bound	pvc-c6954fea-5602-44db-85b1-8880fffb8d75	50 GiB	-	ontap-nfs	

Step 13. Create a NetApp volume snapshot of the PVC by clicking the ... to the right of the PVC and selecting **Create snapshot**. Adjust the snapshot name and click **Create**. The snapshot will appear under **VolumeSnapshots** and can also be seen in NetApp ONTAP System Manager under the corresponding PV with a modified name.

Project: default ▾

VolumeSnapshots



Create VolumeSnapshot

Filter ▾ Name ▾ Search by name...

Name ▴	Status ▴	Size ▴	Source ▴	Snapshot content ▴	VolumeSnapshot... ▴	Created at ▴	
test-nfs-pvc-snapshot	Ready	348 KiB	test-nfs-pvc	snapcontent-83da4892-8e63-4bf0-a3cf-0590f0a4022c	ontap-snapclass	4 minutes ago	

trident_tbc_ontap_nfs_01... ▾

Overview	Snapshots	Replication	Backup to cloud	Security	File system	Quota Usage	Edit More
+ Add Policy: default							
☐	Name	Snapshot creation time		Snapshot restore size			
☐	snapshot-83da4892-8e63-4bf0-a3cf-0590f0a4022c	Jul/29/2026 8:51 AM		356 KiB			

Note: Make sure the volume name for the PV matches the volume name mapping from the backend configuration in the above screenshot.

Step 14. Delete the test PVC and snapshot by first selecting the Snapshot under **Storage > VolumeSnapshots** and click the ... to the right of the snapshot and select **Delete VolumeSnapshot** then click **Delete**. Select the PVC under **Storage > PersistentVolumeClaims** and click the ... to the right of the PVC and select **Delete PersistentVolumeClaim** and click **Delete**.

Clone Volumes across Namespaces

In OpenShift environments, application and platform teams frequently need production-like data in a separate project for development, testing, or release validation—without disrupting the live workload or granting shared write access to the source volume. NetApp Trident supports cloning persistent volumes across namespaces, so a PVC in one project can be created from a volume or snapshot in another while the original application continues to run.

Because clones on ONTAP are typically thin and copy-on-write, they are available quickly and consume additional capacity only as data diverges—reducing provisioning time, lowering storage overhead versus full copies, and helping teams deliver safer, faster environment setup for day-2 operations.

Prerequisites

Before cloning volumes, ensure that the source and destination backends are of the same type and have the same storage class.

Note: Cloning across namespaces is supported only for the `ontap-san` and `ontap-nas` storage drivers. Read-only clones are not supported.

Procedure 1. Configure source PVC to clone the volume

Step 1. Create the source and destination namespaces:

```
oc create ns demo-src
oc create ns demo-dst
```

Step 2. Create the PVC (demo-pvc) in the source namespace (demo-src) that grants permission to share with the destination namespace (demo-dst) using the `cloneToNamespace` annotation:

```
cat src-pvc.yaml
---
kind: PersistentVolumeClaim
apiVersion: v1
metadata:
  name: demo-pvc
  namespace: demo-src
  annotations:
    trident.netapp.io/cloneToNamespace: demo-dst
spec:
  accessModes:
    - ReadWriteMany
  storageClassName: ontap-nfs
  resources:
    requests:
      storage: 100Gi
# Create PVC
oc create -f src-pvc.yaml
```

Note: You can share the PVC to multiple namespaces using a comma-delimited list. For example, `trident.netapp.io/cloneToNamespace: namespace2,namespace3,namespace4`.

Note: You can share to all namespaces using `*`. For example, `trident.netapp.io/cloneToNamespace: *`

Note: You can update the PVC to include the `cloneToNamespace` annotation at any time.

Step 3. Trident creates the PV and its backend storage volume as shown below.

Project: demo-src

PersistentVolumeClaims

★

Create PersistentVolumeClaim

Filter

Name

Search by name...

Name	Status	PersistentVolumes	Capacity	Used	StorageClass	
PVC demo-pvc	Bound	PV pvc-d4232d2e-435b-4187-a7f2-5cc6fa3ee83c	100 GiB	-	SC ontap-nfs	

Step 4. Create a pod that mounts the source PVC:

```
cat src-pvc-test.yaml
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Pod
metadata:
  name: pvc-test
  namespace: demo-src
spec:
  containers:
  - name: ubi
    image: registry.access.redhat.com/ubi9/ubi-minimal
    command:
    - /bin/bash
    - -c
    - sleep infinity
    volumeMounts:
    - name: data-vol
      mountPath: /data
  volumes:
  - name: data-vol
    persistentVolumeClaim:
      claimName: demo-pvc

# Create pod
oc create -f src-pvc-test.yaml
```

Step 5. Wait until the pod is running:

```
oc get pod pvc-test -n demo-src
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
pvc-test	1/1	Running	1	10h

Step 6. Write data to the PVC. This step is required to validate data integrity once source PVC is cloned into destination namespace:

```
oc exec -it pvc-test -n demo-src -- sh
sh-5.1# cd /data
sh-5.1# echo "Hello Trident Clone Test" > /data/test.txt
```

```
sh-5.1# mkdir /data/samplendir
sh-5.1# echo "File 1" > /data/samplendir/file1.txt
sh-5.1# echo "File 2" > /data/samplendir/file2.txt
sh-5.1# dd if=/dev/urandom of=/data/random.bin bs=1M count=100
sh-5.1# ls -lah /data
total 101M
drwxrwxrwx. 4 99 99 4.0K Aug 11 09:23 .
dr-xr-xr-x. 1 root root 52 Aug 11 08:40 ..
-rw-r--r--. 1 99 99 100M Aug 11 09:23 random.bin
drwxr-xr-x. 2 99 99 4.0K Aug 11 09:23 samplendir
-rw-r--r--. 1 99 99 25 Aug 11 09:23 test.txt
```

Step 7. Generate checksums (recommended to perform before cloning):

```
sh-5.1# cd /data
# Generate a SHA256 manifest that excludes itself:
sh-5.1# find . -type f ! -name "checksums.sha256" -exec sha256sum {} \; > checksums.sha256
sh-5.1# sha256sum -c checksums.sha256
./test.txt: OK
./samplendir/file1.txt: OK
./samplendir/file2.txt: OK
./random.bin: OK
# Verify that all files show OK.
```

Procedure 2. Create TridentVolumeReference in the destination namespace

Step 1. Create a TridentVolumeReference CR in the destination namespace (demo-dst) that refers to the source PVC demo-pvc:

```
cat dst-tvr.yaml
---
apiVersion: trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: TridentVolumeReference
metadata:
  name: dst-tvr
  namespace: demo-dst
spec:
  pvcName: demo-pvc
  pvcNamespace: demo-src
# Create TridentVolumeReference
oc create -f dst-tvr.yaml
```

Note: Ensure that proper RBAC is in place to grant permission to the destination namespace owner to create the TridentVolumeReference CR in the destination namespace (demo-dst).

Step 2. TridentVolumeReference is created in the destination namespace:

```
oc get tvr -n demo-dst
NAME      AGE
```

```
dst-tvr 60s
```

Procedure 3. Create the clone PVC in the destination namespace

Step 1. Create a PVC (demo-pvc-clone) in destination namespace (demo-dst) using the cloneFromPVC and cloneFromNamespace annotations to designate the source PVC (demo-pvc):

```
cat clone-from-pvc.yaml
---
kind: PersistentVolumeClaim
apiVersion: v1
metadata:
  annotations:
    trident.netapp.io/cloneFromPVC: demo-pvc
    trident.netapp.io/cloneFromNamespace: demo-src
  name: demo-pvc-clone
  namespace: demo-dst
spec:
  accessModes:
    - ReadWriteMany
  storageClassName: ontap-nfs
  resources:
    requests:
      storage: 100Gi

# Create the clone PVC
oc create -f clone-from-pvc.yaml
```

Note: For PVCs provisioned using ontap-nas-economy drivers, read-only clones are not supported.

Step 2. Clone PVC (demo-pvc-clone) is created in the destination namespace as shown below.

Project: demo-dst ▾

PersistentVolumeClaims



Create PersistentVolumeClaim ▾

Filter ▾ Name ▾ Search by name... /

Name ↑	Status ↑	PersistentVolumes ↑	Capacity ↑	Used ↑	StorageClass ↑	
PVC demo-pvc-clone	✔ Bound	PV pvc-faf57899-b356-4124-9147-7587ab661831	100 GiB	-	SC ontap-nfs	⋮

Procedure 4. Verify data integrity after cloning

Step 1. Mount the cloned PVC to another pod in destination namespace. Wait until the pod is running.

```
oc get pod clone-pvc-test -n demo-dst
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
clone-pvc-test	1/1	Running	0	31s

Note: This step is similar to creating a pod that mounts the source PVC. You can use the same pod definition

and simply replace the source PVC name and namespace with the destination PVC name and namespace.

Step 2. Exec into the destination pod (clone-pvc-test) and verify the file checksums to confirm the cloned data matches the source.

```
sh-5.1# cd /data
sh-5.1# sha256sum -c checksums.sha256
./test.txt: OK
./sampledir/file1.txt: OK
./sampledir/file2.txt: OK
./random.bin: OK
```

The checksum validation confirms that the destination PVC is a successful cross-namespace clone of the source volume, with data integrity preserved while the workloads remain isolated in their respective OpenShift projects.

NetApp DataOps Toolkit

The toolkit is currently compatible with Kubernetes versions 1.20 and above, and OpenShift versions 4.7 and above.

The toolkit is currently compatible with Trident versions 20.07 and above. Additionally, the toolkit is compatible with the following Trident backend types used in this validation:

- ontap-nas
- ontap-nas-flexgroup

More operations and capabilities about NetApp DataOps Toolkit are available and documented here: <https://github.com/NetApp/netapp-dataops-toolkit>

Prerequisites

The NetApp DataOps Toolkit for Kubernetes requires that Python 3.8 or above be installed on the local host. Additionally, the toolkit requires that pip for Python3 be installed on the local host. For more details regarding pip, including installation instructions, see the [pip documentation](#).

Procedure 1. NetApp DataOps Toolkit Installation

Step 1. To install the NetApp DataOps Toolkit for Kubernetes on the OCP-Installer VM, run the following command:

```
sudo dnf install python3.13
curl https://bootstrap.pypa.io/get-pip.py -o get-pip.py
python3.13 get-pip.py
rm get-pip.py
python3.13 -m pip install --upgrade netapp-dataops-k8s

To verify:
netapp_dataops_k8s_cli.py version
NetApp DataOps Toolkit for Kubernetes - version 3.1.0
```

NetApp DataOps Toolkit is used to create jupyterlab, clone jupyterlab, create a snapshot for a JupyterLab workspace, and so on.

Note: You can use NetApp DataOps Toolkit to create Jupyter notebooks in this solution. For more information, go to: [Create a new JupyterLab workspace](#).

Add an Additional Administrative User to the OpenShift Cluster

It is recommended to install a permanent administrative user to an OpenShift cluster to provide an alternative to logging in with the “temporary” kubeadmin user. This section shows how to build and install an HTPasswd user. Other Identity providers are also available.

Procedure 1. Add the admin User

Step 1. On the OCP-Installer VM in the auth directory where the kubeadmin-password and kubeconfig files are stored, create an admin.htpasswd file by typing:

```
htpasswd -c -B -b ./admin.htpasswd admin <password>
```

Adding password for user admin

Step 2. Using Edge on the OCP-Installer VM, connect to the OpenShift console with the kubeadmin user. In the blue banner near the top of the page, click **cluster OAuth configuration**.

Step 3. Use the **Add** drop-down under Identity providers to select **HTPasswd**. Click **Browse** and browse to the admin.htpasswd file created above. Highlight the file and click **Select**. Click **Add**. The htpasswd should now show up as an Identity provider.

[Configuration](#) > [OAuth details](#)

OA cluster

★ Actions

DetailsYAML

OAuth details

Name

cluster

Labels

No labels

Edit

Annotations

3 annotations

Created at

Jul 28, 2026, 2:01 PM

Owner

version

Identity providers

Identity providers determine how users log into the cluster.

New identity provider added.

Authentication is being reconfigured. The new identity provider will be available once reconfiguration is complete. [View authentication conditions for reconfiguration status.](#)

Add

Name	Type	Mapping method	
htpasswd	HTPasswd	claim	:

Step 4. Click **View authentication conditions** for the reconfiguration status and wait for the status to become Available.

Step 5. Log out of the cluster and log back in with htpasswd and the admin user. Click **Skip tour** and log out of the cluster.

Step 6. Log back into the cluster with kube:admin and the kubeadmin user. Select **User Management > Users**, then select the **admin** user. Select the **RoleBindings** tab and click **Create binding**.

Step 7. Select for a **Cluster-wide role binding** and name the RoleBinding **admin-cluster-admin**. From the drop-down list under Role name, select the **cluster-admin** role. Click **Create**.

Create RoleBinding

Associate a user/group to the selected role to define the type of access and resources that are allowed.

Binding type

☐ Namespace role binding (RoleBinding)

Grant the permissions to a user or set of users within the selected namespace.

☒ Cluster-wide role binding (ClusterRoleBinding)

Grant the permissions to a user or set of users at the cluster level and in all namespaces.

RoleBinding

Name *

admin-cluster-admin

Role

Role name *

CR cluster-admin

Subject

☒ User

☐ Group

☐ ServiceAccount

Subject name *

admin

Create

Cancel

Step 8. Select **User Management > Users**, then select the **admin** user. Select the **RoleBindings** tab. Click the ellipses to the right of the user-settings RoleBinding to delete that RoleBinding, leaving only the cluster-admin RoleBinding.

Step 9. You can now log out of the cluster and log back in with httpasswd and the admin user. You now have full cluster-admin access to the cluster.

Deploy OpenShift Internal Image Registry

Procedure 1. Deploy OpenShift Image Registry

The OpenShift internal Image Registry can be used to locally store container images or customized container images and reduce container image downloads. If installing OpenShift Virtualization and the Migration Toolkit for Virtualization it will be used later to store the VMware VDDK container that accelerates converting and migrating VMware VMs to OpenShift Virtualization VMs.

Step 1. The image registry was removed during the OpenShift on Bare Metal installation. Change the Image Registry Operator configuration's managementState from Removed to Managed:

```
oc patch configs.imageregistry.operator.openshift.io cluster --type merge --patch
'{"spec":{"managementState":"Managed"}}'
```

Step 2. Modify the registry configuration:

```
oc edit configs.imageregistry.operator.openshift.io
```

Step 3. Change the storage field to the format shown below (leaving the claim field blank) to automatically create a 100GB image-registry-storage PVC in the openshift-image-registry namespace and save the config with “:x” (vim save and exit). This PVC will use the default storage class (ontap-nfs in this validation) and ideally should be a ReadWriteMany storage class, allowing multiple replicas of the registry to be deployed (only one replica is configured here):

```
storage:
  pvc:
    claim:
```

Step 4. Wait for the registry to become available:

```
oc get clusteroperator image-registry
```

NAME	VERSION	AVAILABLE	PROGRESSING	DEGRADED	SINCE	MESSAGE
image-registry	4.20.33	True	False	False	3s	

Step 5. Ensure that your registry is set to managed to enable building and pushing of images:

```
oc describe configs.imageregistry/cluster | grep "Management State"
```

```
Management State:    Managed
Management State:    Managed
Management State:    Managed
```

Step 6. To expose the registry using DefaultRoute:

```
oc patch configs.imageregistry.operator.openshift.io/cluster --patch '{"spec":{"defaultRoute":true}}' --type=merge
```

Step 7. To add a container to this internal registry, use either “podman pull” or a Dockerfile and use [Deploy a Sample Containerized Application](#) as a reference.

Back up Cluster etcd

etcd is the key-value store for OpenShift, which persists the state of all resource objects.

For more information, see:

https://docs.redhat.com/en/documentation/openshift_container_platform/4.20/html/backup_and_restore/control-plane-backup-and-restore.

Procedure 1. Back up etcd using a script

Assuming that the OCP-Installer VM is backed up regularly, regular OpenShift etcd backups can be taken and stored on the OCP-Installer VM.

Step 1. Create a directory on the OCP-Installer VM and create a directory inside this directory to store the backups:

```
cd
cd ocp
mkdir etcd-backup
cd etcd-backup
mkdir etcd-backups
ssh core@<control-0 ip>
exit
```

Note: For more robust storage of etcd backups, an NFS volume can be created on the NetApp storage and mounted as etcd-backups in the example above.

Step 2. The following script can be created and made executable to create and save the etcd backup:

```
cat etcd-backup-script

#!/usr/bin/bash
ssh core@<control-0 ip> sudo /usr/local/bin/cluster-backup.sh /home/core/assets/backup
ssh core@<control-0 ip> sudo chmod 644 /home/core/assets/backup/*
scp core@<control-0 ip>:/home/core/assets/backup/* /home/admin/ocp/etcd-backup/etcd-backups/
ssh core@<control-0 ip> sudo rm /home/core/assets/backup/*
chmod 600 /home/admin/ocp/etcd-backup/etcd-backups/*
find /home/admin/ocp/etcd-backup/etcd-backups -type f -mtime +30 -delete
```

Note: This script deletes backups over 30 days old.

Step 3. Using sudo, add execution of this script to /etc/crontab:

```
cat /etc/crontab

SHELL=/bin/bash
PATH=/sbin:/bin:/usr/sbin:/usr/bin
MAILTO=root

# For details see man 4 crontabs

# Example of job definition:
# .----- minute (0 - 59)
# | .----- hour (0 - 23)
# | | .----- day of month (1 - 31)
# | | | .----- month (1 - 12) OR jan,feb,mar,apr ...
# | | | | .---- day of week (0 - 6) (Sunday=0 or 7) OR sun,mon,tue,wed,thu,fri,sat
# | | | | |
# * * * * * user-name  command to be executed
0 2 * * * admin /home/admin/ocp/etcd-backup/etcd-backup-script
```

Note: This example backs up etcd data daily at 2:00 am.

Step 4. In the event that an etcd restore is needed, the appropriate backup files would need to be copied back to a working control-plane node from the control-plane node:

```
ssh core@<control0 ip> sudo scp admin@<ocp installer vm IP>:/home/admin/ocp/etcd-backup/etcd-backups/snapshot_2026-06-12_172134.db /home/core/assets/backup/
```

```
ssh core@<control0 ip> sudo scp admin@<ocp installer vm IP>:/home/admin/ocp/etcd-backup/static_kubereresources_2026-06-12_172134.tar.gz /home/core/assets/backup/
```

Step 5. To recover the cluster, see https://docs.redhat.com/en/documentation/openshift_container_platform/4.20/html-single/backup_and_restore/index#dr-restoring-cluster-state.

Add a Worker Node to an OpenShift Cluster

It is often necessary to scale up an OpenShift cluster by adding worker nodes to the cluster. This set of procedures describes the steps to add a node to the cluster. These procedures require a Cisco UCS Server connected to a set of Fabric Interconnects with all VLANs in the Server Profile configured. This procedure covers adding a FI-attached server to the cluster.

Procedure 1. Deploy a Cisco UCS Server Profile

Step 1. From the **Configure > Templates** page, to the right of the OCP-Worker template setup above, click the ... and select **Derive Profiles**.

Step 2. Under the Server Assignment, select **Assign Now** and select the Cisco UCS server that will be added to the cluster as a Worker Node. Click **Next**.

Step 3. Assign the Server Profile an appropriate Name (for example, aa02-ocp-worker-0) and select the appropriate Organization. Click **Next**.

Step 4. Click **Derive**.

Step 5. From the Infrastructure Service > Profiles page, to the right of the just-created profile, click the ... and select **Deploy**. Select **Reboot Immediately to Activate** and click **Deploy**.

Step 6. Wait until the profile deploys and activates.

Step 7. Click the server profile and go to **Configuration > Identifiers and Inventory** tabs note the server's management IP, serial number, and the MAC address of network interface eno5.

Procedure 2. Create the Bare Metal Host (BMH)

Step 1. On the OCP-Installer VM, create the following yaml file (the example shown is for worker node worker-0):

```
cat worker-0-bmh.yaml
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: worker-0-bmc-secret
  namespace: openshift-machine-api
type: Opaque
data:
  username: flexadmin
  password: <password>
---
```

```

apiVersion: metal3.io/v1alpha1
kind: BareMetalHost
metadata:
  name: worker-0
  namespace: openshift-machine-api
spec:
  bmc:
    address: redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.237/redfish/v1/Systems/WZP29129G5N
    credentialsName: worker-0-bmc-secret
    disableCertificateVerification: True
  bootMACAddress: 00:25:b5:a2:0a:5f
  online: True

```

Note: Also note the bmc address. In this case redfish-virtualmedia is used to connect to the server. The URL has the server serial number at the end of the URL.

Step 2. Create the Bare Metal Host by typing the following:

```

oc project openshift-machine-api
oc create -f worker-0-bmh.yaml

```

Step 3. Verify that the BMH is created by selecting **Compute > Bare Metal Hosts** in the OpenShift Console. Over the next 20-30 minutes, the server will be inspected by booting the machine into an inspection environment and hardware details will be added to the Bare Metal Host. Wait until the host has a Status of Available.

BMH worker-0	Inspecting	-	-	redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.240/redfish/v1/Systems/WZP29129G5N	-	:
BMH worker-0	Available	-	-	redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.240/redfish/v1/Systems/WZP29129G5N	WZP29129G5N	:

Step 4. Click the **BMH** link and select the **YAML** tab. Just under the **bmc:** section, add the three lines shown below, starting with the customDeploy: line, and click **Save**.

```

bmc:
  address: 'redfish-virtualmedia://10.102.2.237/redfish/v1/Systems/WZP29129G5N'
  credentialsName: worker-0-bmc-secret
  disableCertificateVerification: true
customDeploy:
  method: install_coreos
externallyProvisioned: true

```

Step 5. The worker BMH should now have a status of **Externally provisioned**.

Step 6. In the OpenShift Console, select **Compute > MachineSets**. Click the ... to the right of the worker MachineSet and choose Edit Machine count. Use the plus sign to increase the count by one. Click **Save**.

Step 7. Click **Compute > Machines**. A new machine in the Provisioning phase should now appear in the list.

M aa02-ocp-q9fz2-worker-0-bq5cv	-	Provisioning	-	-	-	:
---------------------------------	---	--------------	---	---	---	---

Procedure 3. Install Red Hat CoreOS on the New Worker

Step 1. Connect to the Red Hat Hybrid Cloud Console here: <https://console.redhat.com/openshift/overview> and log in with your Red Hat credentials. On the left, select **Fleet management > Clusters**. Under Clusters, click your cluster to open it.

Step 2. Select the **Add Hosts** tab. Click **Add hosts**.

Step 3. Do not change the field settings and click **Next**.

Step 4. For Provisioning type, leave Minimal image file selected. Browse to and select the SSH public key file used in the original cluster installation. Click **Generate Discovery ISO**.

Step 5. If your Cisco UCS Servers have the Intersight Advantage license installed, follow the procedure above to use the Cisco Intersight workflow to boot the server with the Discovery ISO. Then skip to [Step 14](#).

Step 6. Click **Download Discovery ISO**. The file will download to your machine. Click **Close**.

Note: This is a slightly different ISO than the one used to install the cluster and must be downloaded to successfully add a node.

Step 7. Place the downloaded Discovery ISO on your HTTP or HTTPS web server and use a web browser to obtain the URL of the ISO.

Step 8. In Cisco Intersight, edit the Virtual Media Policy that is part of the server profile. On the Policy Details page, select **Add Virtual Media**.

Step 9. In the Add Virtual Media dialogue, leave CDD selected and select **HTTP/HTTPS**. Provide a name for the mount and add the URL for File Location.

Add Virtual Media

Virtual Media Type ⓘ

☒ CDD ☐ HDD

NFS

CIFS

HTTP/HTTPS



Use HTTPS for file locations to ensure secure, encrypted communication. HTTP lacks built-in security features and exposes data during transfer.

Name * ⓘ

Add-Host-ISO

File Location * ⓘ

l.150/M8/OpenShift/4ffe5a52-19e9-41d3-a1ec-c0d58e408429-discovery.iso ⓘ

Mount Options ⓘ

Mount Options

Username ⓘ

Username

Password ⓘ

Password

Show

Cancel

Add

Step 10. Click **Add**.

Step 11. Click **Save** two times.

Step 12. Under **Infrastructure Service > Profiles**, click the three dots to the right of the newly added worker server profile and select **Deploy**. Select only the bottom checkbox and select **Deploy**.

Note: It is not necessary to deploy the remaining server profiles. The Inconsistent status will be resolved after CoreOS is installed on the newly added worker.

Step 13. When the deployment is complete, click the ... to the right of the newly added worker profile and select **Server Actions > Power > Power Cycle**. In the popup, click **Power Cycle**. The reboot from the Discovery ISO can be monitored with a vKVM Console (**Server Actions > Launch vKVM**).

Step 14. Once the server has booted from the Discovery ISO, return to the Red Hat Hybrid Cloud Console. The newly added worker should appear in a few minutes. Wait for the Status to become Ready.

OpenShift ★ ▼

[Cluster List](#) > aa02-ocp

aa02-ocp [Open console](#) [Actions](#) ▼

> [Alerts and recommendations](#) 3

Overview Monitoring Access control Cluster history Support **Add Hosts**

Host Discovery

[Add hosts](#)

Information & Troubleshooting

[Minimum hardware requirements](#) [Hosts not showing up?](#)

Hostname	Role	Status	Discovered on	CPU Cores	Memory	Total storage
▼ worker-0	Worker ▼	✔ Ready	7/29/2026, 3:20:35 PM	128	1.00 TiB	1.10 TB

[Install ready hosts](#)
[View cluster events](#)

Step 15. Click the **arrow** to the left of the hostname to expand the host details. Use the Role drop-down list to select the appropriate Installation disk.

Step 16. Click **Install ready hosts**. The installation of CoreOS will take several minutes.

Note: Once the CoreOS installation completes (Status of Installed), the server will reboot, boot CoreOS, and reboot a second time.

Step 17. In Cisco Intersight, edit the vMedia policy and remove the virtual media mount. Go to **Profiles > Server Profiles** page, deploy the profile to the newly added worker profile without rebooting the host. The Inconsistent state on the remaining profiles should be cleared.

Step 18. In the OpenShift Console, select **Compute > Nodes**. Once the server reboots have completed, the newly added worker will appear in the list as Discovered. Click **Discovered** and then select **Approve**. Click **Not Ready** and select **Approve**.

Step 19. To link the Bare Metal Host to the Machine, select **Compute > Machines**. For the newly-added machine in the Provisioning Phase, note the entire machine name (for example, aa02-ocp-pvnh8-worker-0-8dmsb).

M

[aa02-ocp-pvnh8-
worker-0-8dmsb](#)

-

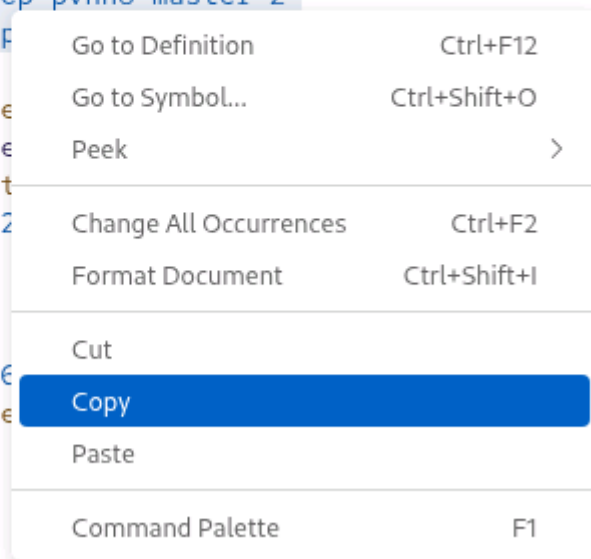
Provisioning

Step 20. Select **Compute > Bare Metal Hosts**. Select the BMH above the newly added BMH (for example, control-2). Select the YAML tab. Select and copy the entire consumerRef field right underneath the externallyProvisioned field.

```

153 customDeploy:
154 |   method: install_coreos
155   externallyProvisioned: true
156   description: ''
157   consumerRef:
158     apiVersion: machine.openshift.io/v1beta1
159     kind: Machine
160     name: aa02-ocp-pvnh8-master-2
161     namespace: openshift-machine-api
162 status:
163   hardwareProfile:
164     poweredOn: true
165     operationalStatus:
166       lastUpdated: '2023-08-24T14:14:14Z'
167     errorCount: 0
168   hardware:
169     cpu:
170       arch: x86_64
171       clockMegahertz: 3000000
172       count: 64
173       flags:
174         - fpu
175         - vme
176         - de

```



Step 21. Select **Compute > Bare Metal Hosts**. Select the BMH for the newly added BMH (for example, worker-0). Select the **YAML** tab. Place the cursor at the end of the `externallyProvisioned: true` line and press **Enter** to insert a new line. Backspace to the beginning of the line and then paste in the `consumerRef` field from the previous step. Replace the `name` field with the name noted above (for example, `aa02-ocp-q9fz2-worker-0-hgbtz`).

```

139 externallyProvisioned: true
140 consumerRef:
141   apiVersion: machine.openshift.io/v1beta1
142   kind: Machine
143   name: aa02-ocp-pvnh8-worker-0-8dmsb
144   namespace: openshift-machine-api
145 online: true

```

Step 22. Click **Save**. Click **Compute > Machines**. The newly added machine should now be in the **Provisioned as node** phase.

M [aa02-ocp-pvnh8-worker-0-8dmsb](#)

N [worker-0](#)

✓ Provisioned as node

Step 23. Select **Compute > Bare Metal Hosts**. The newly-added BMH should now be linked to a node.

BMH [worker-0](#)

✓ Externally provisioned

N [worker-0](#)

worker

redfish-
virtualmedia://10.102.2.237/r
edfish/v1/Systems/WZP2912
9G5N

WZP29129G5N

Step 24. If configuring NVMe-TCP in this environment, change the new host's NQN:

```
ssh core@worker-0
cat /etc/nvme/hostnqn
sudo nvme gen-hostnqn | sudo tee /etc/nvme/hostnqn
cat /etc/nvme/hostnqn
chronyc sources
timedatectl
ifconfig -a | more
sudo reboot # If NVMe-TCP interfaces do not have IPs, otherwise type exit.
```

Deploy a Sample Containerized Application

To demonstrate the installation of Red Hat OpenShift on Bare Metal on FlexPod Datacenter, a sample containerized application can be installed and run. In this case Stable Diffusion 3.5 large will be run utilizing an NVIDIA GPU. This installation will use NetApp DataOps Toolkit, installed above, to install a Jupyter Notebook and then python to run Stable Diffusion 3.5.

Procedure 1. Deploy Jupyter Notebook

Before deploying a Jupyter Notebook, first create a customized container on the OpenShift Installer VM in an sd-35 directory for Stable Diffusion 3.5 and place in the internal image registry.

Step 1. Create a Dockerfile:

```
cat > Dockerfile <<EOF
FROM nvcr.io/nvidia/pytorch:26.07-py3
RUN pip install --no-cache-dir --upgrade huggingface_hub
RUN pip install --no-cache-dir --upgrade diffusers transformers accelerate
RUN mkdir /workspace/.cache
RUN ln -s /workspace/.cache /root/.cache
EOF
```

Note: This container and other containers will be stored in your home directory on the Installer VM. Be sure to have at least 100GB available in this home directory to store these containers.

Step 2. Get the exposed registry URL:

```
HOST=$(oc get route default-route -n openshift-image-registry --template='{{ .spec.host }}')
echo $HOST

default-route-openshift-image-registry.apps.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com
```

Step 3. Log into the registry with podman after logging into the cluster with a cluster-admin user:

```
oc login -u admin -p <password>
podman login -u admin -p $(oc whoami -t) --tls-verify=false $HOST
```

Step 4. Build and tag the Stable Diffusion 3.5 image:

```
podman build . -t $HOST/openshift/sd-35:1.0

Successfully tagged default-route-openshift-image-registry.apps.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com/openshift/sd-35:1.0
468d8e8572603a9fe876bfb19389ac73757878f6269a73dda770b8dc23a7d272
```

Step 5. Push the image to the internal registry:

```
podman push $HOST/openshift/sd-35:1.0 --tls-verify=false
```

Step 6. Restore the default oc login:

```
cp <path>/kubeconfig ~/.kube/config
```

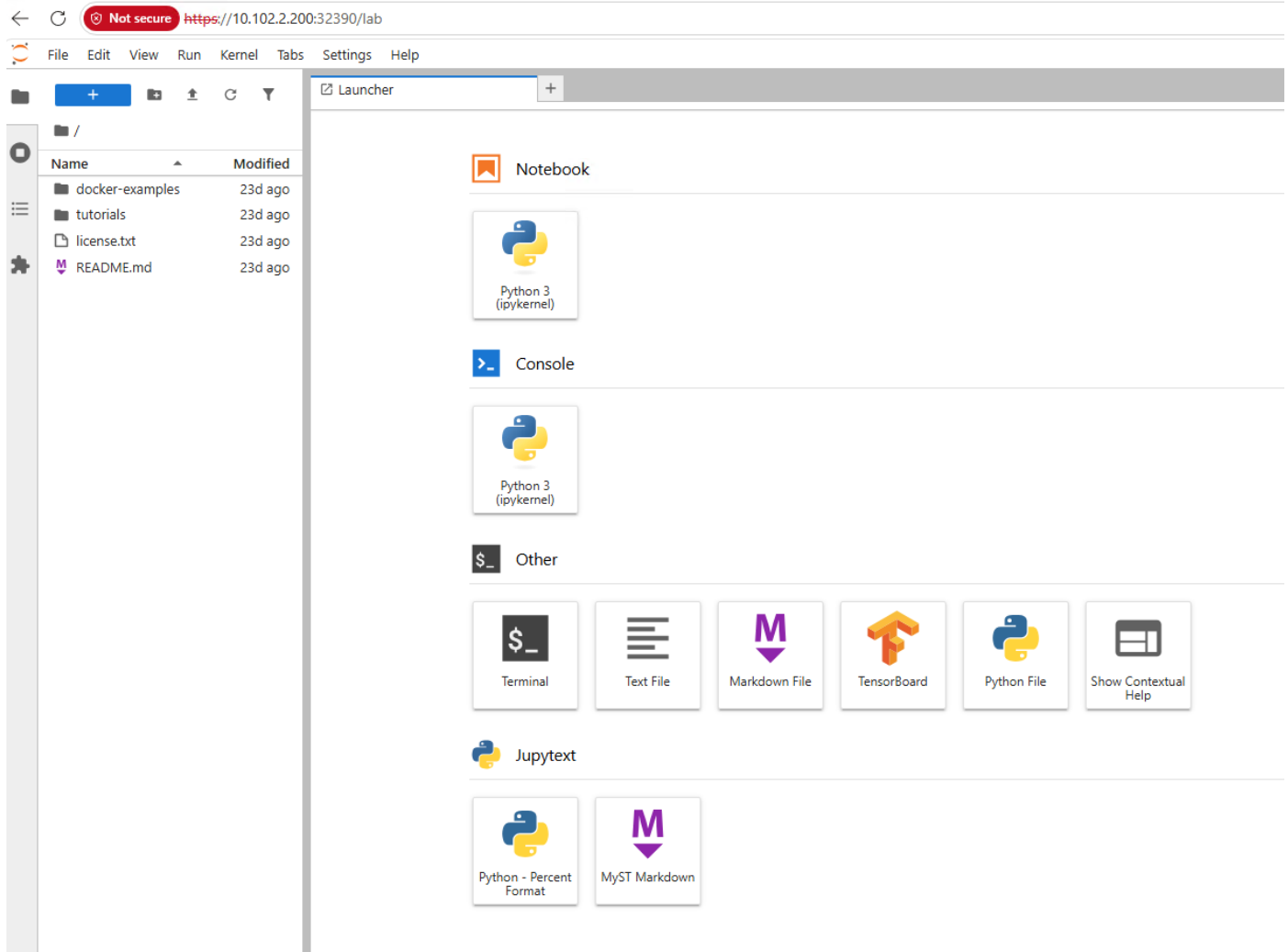
Step 7. From the OCP-Installer VM, run the following command to deploy a jupyter notebook with an nfs persistent storage 90G disk, one gpu, and the latest PyTorch container at this time:

```
netapp_dataops_k8s_cli.py create jupyterlab --workspace-name=sd-35-large -c ontap-nfs --size=90Gi --nvidia-gpu=1 -i image-registry.openshift-image-registry.svc:5000/openshift/sd-35:1.0
```

Step 8. Enter and verify a password for the notebook. The notebook is created in the 'default' namespace. The deployment will take a few minutes to reach Ready state:

```
Setting workspace password (this password will be required in order to access the workspace)...
Enter password:
Verify password:
Creating persistent volume for workspace...
Creating PersistentVolumeClaim (PVC) 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' in namespace 'default'.
PersistentVolumeClaim (PVC) 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' created. Waiting for Kubernetes to bind
volume to PVC.
Volume successfully created and bound to PersistentVolumeClaim (PVC) 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' in
namespace 'default'.
Creating Service 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' in namespace 'default'.
Service successfully created.
Creating Deployment 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' in namespace 'default'.
Deployment 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' created.
Waiting for Deployment 'ntap-dsutil-jupyterlab-sd-35-large' to reach Ready state.
Deployment successfully created.
Workspace successfully created.
To access workspace, navigate to https://10.102.2.200:32390
```

Step 9. Once the Workspace is successfully created, use a Web browser on a machine with access to the Baremetal subnet to connect to the provided URL. Log in with the password provided.



Step 10. Click the **Terminal** icon to launch a terminal in the PyTorch container. Connect to and login to <https://huggingface.co/settings/tokens>. Generate a token or re-use an existing token and copy the token to the clipboard. Connect the container to Hugging Face:

```
hf auth login --token <token>
```

Step 11. Click the **+** icon to add a window and select **Python File**. Add the following:

```
import torch
from diffusers import StableDiffusion3Pipeline

pipe = StableDiffusion3Pipeline.from_pretrained("stabilityai/stable-diffusion-3.5-large",
torch_dtype=torch.bfloat16)
pipe = pipe.to("cuda")

image = pipe(
    "Astronaut in a jungle, cold color palette, muted colors, detailed, 8k resolution",
    num_inference_steps=28,
    guidance_scale=3.5,
).images[0]
image.save("astronaut.png")
```

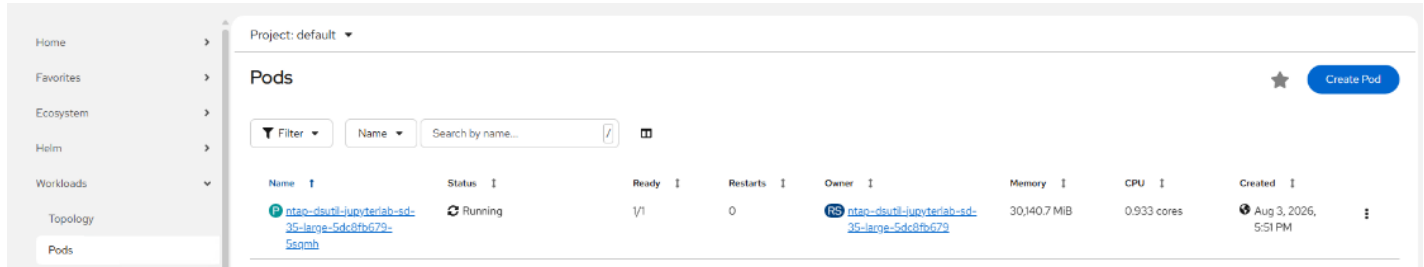
Step 12. Right-click **untitled.py** and select **Rename Python File**. Name the file **Run-SD3.5.py** and choose **Rename**. Click the **x** to the right of **Run-SD3.5.py** to close the file and click **Save**.

Step 13. In the Terminal window, run Stable Diffusion 3.5 Large by typing **python Run-SD3.5.py**. On the first run, the Stable Diffusion 3.5 Large model will be downloaded to persistent storage. Subsequent runs will take less time.

Step 14. Once the run is complete, double-click the **astronaut.png** file from the list on the left.

Step 15. You can run the “**nvidia-smi**” command from the Terminal window to see the GPU details.

Step 16. From the OpenShift console, on the left click **Workloads > Pods**. In the center pane, from the drop-down list select the default Project.



Step 17. On the left, select **Deployments**. In the center pane, select the Jupyterlab Deployment and then select the **YAML** tab. This info can be used as a guide to create a yaml file to do a command line deployment using **oc** of a pod. The YAML can also be modified to customize the deployment. If you edit the deployment, you will need to delete the corresponding pod to respin the container and you will then need to add the symbolic link.

Deploy OpenShift Virtualization

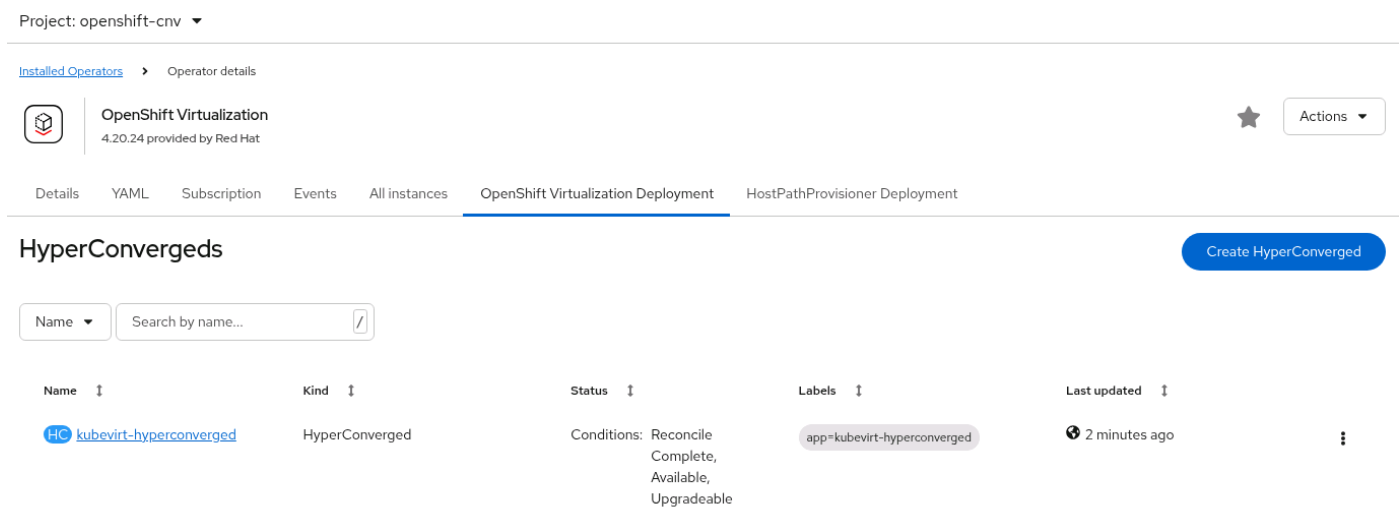
Procedure 1. Deploy the OpenShift Virtualization Operator

Step 1. In the OpenShift console, select **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. In the search box, type **Virtualization**. Select OpenShift Virtualization provided by Red Hat.

Step 2. Click **Install**. Click **Install** again to deploy OpenShift Virtualization in the openshift-cnv namespace.

Step 3. Once the operator is installed, click **Create Hyperconverged**. Scroll down and click **Create**.

Step 4. Log back into the web console as required and wait for the kubevirt-hyperconverged status to become Conditions: ReconcileComplete, Available, Upgradeable.



Step 5. Connect and log into the RHEL Activation Keys page in the Red Hat Hybrid Cloud Console at <https://console.redhat.com/insights/connector/activation-keys#SIDs=&tags=>. If an appropriate Activation Key is not present and if your user permissions allow, use Create activation key to create a RHEL Activation Key for OpenShift Virtualization automatic subscription activation for RHEL VMs. Note the Key Name and Organization ID.

Step 6. In the OpenShift Console, select Virtualization > Overview > Settings. Expand Guest management and then expand Automatic subscription of new RHEL VirtualMachines. Under Subscription type, select **Monitor and manage subscriptions**. Fill in the Activation key and Organization ID and click Apply. Optionally, turn on Enable auto updates for RHEL VirtualMachines to enable automatic updates on all RHEL VMs and ensure Enable guest system log access is enabled to enable access to the VM guest system logs.

Procedure 2. Configure VM Network Connectivity

In this lab validation, virtual machines are connected to the network with NMState NodeNetworkConfigurationPolicy (NNCP) bridges and NetworkAttachmentDefinitions (NAD). A bridge interface can be created on a network interface (bond or NIC) that supports multiple allowed VLANs. The VM network bridge was created earlier. An NAD can then be created with a VLAN tag and the MTU can be specified. The VM NIC is then connected to the NAD. NADs created in the default namespace are available for VMs in any namespace. NADs can also be created in individual namespaces and are only available for VMs in that namespace.

Step 1. Complete the setup of the Live Migration network by creating the following yaml file in the NMState directory and create the network attachment definition:

```
cat live-migrate-nad.yaml
apiVersion: "k8s.cni.cncf.io/v1"
kind: NetworkAttachmentDefinition
metadata:
  name: live-migration-network-bond0-3002
  namespace: openshift-cnv
spec:
  config: '{
    "cniVersion": "0.3.1",
    "name": "migration-bridge",
    "type": "macvlan",
    "master": "bond0.3002",
    "mode": "bridge",
    "ipam": {
      "type": "whereabouts",
      "range": "192.168.2.0/24"
    }
  }'
```

```
oc create -f live-migrate-nad.yaml
```

Step 2. In the OpenShift console, select Virtualization > Overview > Settings > General settings > Live Migration. For the Live migration network, select live-migration-network-bond0-3002.

Virtualization

Overview Top consumers Migrations Settings

Cluster

User

Preview features

Installed version
4.20.24

Update status
✔ Up to date

Channel
[stable](#)

› Virtualization features

Configure features

▼ General settings

▼ Live migration

Set live migration limits

Max. migrations per cluster

– 5 +

Max. migrations per node

– 2 +

Set live migration network

Live migration network

live-migration-network-bond0-3002 ▼

Step 3. Select **Networking > NetworkAttachmentDefinitions**. At the top of the page, select the default Project. On the right, click **Create Network Attachment Definition**. In our example, we are creating a VM network attachment on VLAN 1024. The Name is **vm-network-vlan-1024**. For Network Type, select **Linux bridge**. For Bridge name, enter **br-vm-network**. For VLAN tag number, enter **1024**. Uncheck the MAC spoof check checkbox. Click **Create**.

Project: default ▼

Create NetworkAttachmentDefinition

Configure via: ☒ Form view ☐ YAML view

Name * ⓘ

vm-network-vlan-1024

Description

Network Type *

Linux bridge ▼

Bridge name *

br-vm-network

VLAN tag number ⓘ

1024

☐ MAC spoof check

Create

Cancel

Step 4. If it is desired to provide VM in-guest access to the ocp-nfs VLAN and subnet, create a Network Attachment Definition for NFS. For this definition, do not specify a VLAN since the NFS VLAN is the native VLAN for the br-vm-network bridge that is on bond0 as shown in the first screenshot below. For the NFS NAD, select the NAD and in the Network Attachment Definition details, select the **YAML** tab. In the YAML tab, on the next to last config line, add **mtu: 9000**, as shown in the second screenshot below. Click **Save**.

Project: default ▾

Create NetworkAttachmentDefinition

Configure via: ☒ Form view ☐ YAML view

Name * ⓘ

infra-nfs-vlan-3052

Description

Network Type *

Linux bridge ▾

Bridge name *

br-vm-network

VLAN tag number ⓘ

☐ MAC spoof check

CreateCancel

Project: default ▾

[Network Attachment Definitions](#) > Network Attachment Definition details

NAD infra-nfs-vlan-3052

Details **YAML**

```
1  apiVersion: k8s.cni.cncf.io/v1
2  kind: NetworkAttachmentDefinition
3  metadata:
4    annotations:
5      k8s.v1.cni.cncf.io/resourceName: bridge.network.kubevirt.io/br-vm-network
6    creationTimestamp: '2026-08-05T15:53:17Z'
7    generation: 1
8  > managedFields: ...
22 name: infra-nfs-vlan-3052
23 namespace: default
24 resourceVersion: '4287863'
25 uid: a795c384-30ae-4d70-968e-700f5ef3a0e6
26 spec:
27   config: |-
28     {
29       "cniVersion": "0.3.1",
30       "name": "infra-nfs-vlan-3052",
31       "type": "bridge",
32       "bridge": "br-vm-network",
33       "ipam": {},
34       "macspoofchk": false,
35       "mtu": 9000,
36       "preserveDefaultVlan": false
37     }
38
```

Step 5. Add any additional needed VM Network Attachment Definitions.

Note: Network Attachment Definitions created in the default project or namespace are available for VMs created in any project or namespace. Network Attachment Definitions created in a project namespace other than default are only available to VMs in that project or namespace.

Procedure 3. Add Framework for vTPM

Microsoft Windows 11 has a requirement for a Trusted Platform Module (TPM) in the machine. With Red Hat OpenShift Virtualization, a virtual TPM (vTPM) can be added to a VM. A virtual Trusted Platform Module (vTPM) device functions like a physical Trusted Platform Module (TPM) hardware chip. You can use a vTPM device with any operating system, but Windows 11 requires the presence of a TPM chip to install or boot.

A vTPM device allows VMs created from a Windows 11 image to function without a physical TPM chip. If you do not enable vTPM, then the VM does not recognize a TPM device, even if the node has one.

A vTPM device also protects virtual machines by storing secrets without physical hardware. OpenShift Virtualization supports persisting vTPM device state by using Persistent Volume Claims (PVCs) for VMs. You must specify the storage class to be used by the PVC by setting the `vmStateStorageClass` attribute in the HyperConverged custom resource (CR). The storage class must be of type Filesystem and support the ReadWriteMany (RWX) access mode. Currently, with NetApp Trident, only the NFS storage class supports these parameters.

Step 1. On the OpenShift Installer VM, edit the HyperConverged custom resource:

```
oc edit hyperconverged kubevirt-hyperconverged -n openshift-cnv
```

Step 2. Scroll down to the **spec:** section and add the following with the nfs storage class name:

```
spec:
  vmStateStorageClass: <storage_class_name>
```

Step 3. Save the HyperConverged custom resource with **x:** (`vim save`).

Step 4. Later, a vTPM can be added to a VM by editing the VM with:

```
oc edit vm <vm_name> -n <namespace>
```

Step 5. Under **devices:** add the vTPM with:

```
devices:
  tpm:
    persistent: true
```

Step 6. Save the updated VM specification with **x:**. To remove the vTPM, set **persistent:** to **false**.

Procedure 4. Configure OpenShift Virtualization High Availability (HA)

In this procedure, Operators will be configured to provide node monitoring to allow virtual machines (VMs) to be quickly evacuated from failing nodes.

Step 1. In the OpenShift console, select **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. In the Filter box, type **SNR**. Click the **Self Node Remediation Operator** Provided by Red Hat. Click **Install**. Click **Install** again. When the Operator is installed, click **View Operator**.

Step 2. In the OpenShift console, select **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. In the Filter box, type **NHC**. Click the **Node Health Check Operator** Provided by Red Hat. Click **Install**. Click **Install** again. When the Operator is installed, click **View Operator**.

Step 3. Select the **Node Health Check** tab. Click **Create NodeHealthCheck**. Give the NodeHealthCheck a name such as **control-plane-worker-nhc**. Under **Selector > Selector labels**, use the pulldown to select **Role Worker**. Since we have combination control plane / worker nodes, this selection selects all our nodes. Click **Create**.

Configure via: ☒ Form view ☐ YAML view

i Some fields may not be represented in this form view. Please select "YAML view" for full control

Name *

control-plane-worker-nhc

A unique name for the NodeHealthCheck

Remediation

☐ Use escalating remediations

Remediation template

☒ Self node remediation ☐ Other

Api version *

self-node-remediation.medik8s.io/v1alpha1

Kind *

SelfNodeRemediationTemplate

Name *

self-node-remediation-automatic-strategy-template

Namespace *

openshift-workload-availability

Selector

Selector labels *

Filter by label

Select the labels that will be used to find unhealthy nodes for remediation. The nodes must satisfy all selected labels.

Role Worker ✕

Labels node-role.kubernetes... ✕

Name ↑	Status ↑	Role ↑
 control-0	✔ Ready	control-plane, worker
 control-1	✔ Ready	control-plane, worker
 control-2	✔ Ready	control-plane, worker
 worker-0	✔ Ready	worker

Min health * (?)

Create

Cancel

Step 4. If necessary, create a second NodeHealthCheck to ensure all nodes (control plane) are covered.

Step 5. In the OpenShift console, select **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. In the Filter box, type **FAR**. Click the **Fence Agents Remediation Operator** Provided by Red Hat. Click **Install**. Click **Install** again. When the Operator is installed, click **View Operator**.

Step 6. Create and apply the following YAML files to configure FAR and to connect to NHC:

```
cat far-redfish-secrets.yaml
apiVersion: v1
```

```
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: far-redfish-control-0
  namespace: openshift-workload-availability
type: Opaque
stringData:
  --username: flexadmin
  --password: <password>
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: far-redfish-control-1
  namespace: openshift-workload-availability
type: Opaque
stringData:
  --username: flexadmin
  --password: <password>
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: far-redfish-control-2
  namespace: openshift-workload-availability
type: Opaque
stringData:
  --username: flexadmin
  --password: <password>
---
apiVersion: v1
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: far-redfish-worker-0
  namespace: openshift-workload-availability
type: Opaque
stringData:
  --username: flexadmin
  --password: <password>

cat far-remediation-template.yaml
apiVersion: fence-agents-remediation.medik8s.io/v1alpha1
kind: FenceAgentsRemediationTemplate
metadata:
  name: far-redfish-workers
```

```

namespace: openshift-workload-availability
spec:
  template:
    spec:
      agent: fence_redfish

      nodeparameters:
        --ip:
          control-0: "<BMC IP>"
          control-1: "<BMC IP>"
          control-2: "<BMC IP>"
          worker-0: "<BMC IP>"

        --systems-uri:
          control-0: "/redfish/v1/Systems/<Server Serial>"
          control-1: "/redfish/v1/Systems/<Server Serial>"
          control-2: "/redfish/v1/Systems/<Server Serial>"
          worker-0: "/redfish/v1/Systems/<Server Serial>"

      nodeSecretNames:
        control-0: far-redfish-control-0
        control-1: far-redfish-control-1
        control-2: far-redfish-control-2
        worker-0: far-redfish-worker-0

      sharedparameters:
        --action: "reboot"
        --ipport: "443"

        # Remove this when the BMC certificate is trusted.
        --ssl-insecure: ""

      remediationStrategy: OutOfServiceTaint
      retrycount: 5
      retryinterval: "10s"
      timeout: "120s"

cat far-to-nhc.yaml
apiVersion: remediation.medik8s.io/v1alpha1
kind: NodeHealthCheck
metadata:
  name: far-redfish-workers
spec:
  minHealthy: "51%"
  stormCooldownDuration: "60s"

```

```

selector:
  matchExpressions:
    - key: node-role.kubernetes.io/worker
      operator: Exists

remediationTemplate:
  apiVersion: fence-agents-remediation.medik8s.io/v1alpha1
  kind: FenceAgentsRemediationTemplate
  name: far-redfish-workers
  namespace: openshift-workload-availability

unhealthyConditions:
  - type: Ready
    status: "False"
    duration: "300s"
  - type: Ready
    status: "Unknown"
    duration: "300s"

oc project openshift-workload-availability
oc create -f far-redfish-secrets.yaml
oc create -f far-remediation-template.yaml
oc create -f far-to-nhc.yaml

```

Step 7. Verify the far configuration at Ecosystem > Installed Operators > Node Health Check Operator > Node Health Check.

[Installed Operators](#) > [Operator details](#)



Node Health Check Operator
 0.10.3 provided by Red Hat



Actions ▾

Details | **YAML** | Subscription | Events | **Node Health Check**

NodeHealthChecks  [Create NodeHealthCheck](#)

Name ▾

Search by name... 

Name ↑	Status ↓	Remediator ↓	Created ↓	
NHC control-plane-worker-nhc	 Enabled	Self node remediation	 Aug 5, 2026, 12:32 PM	
NHC far-redfish-workers	 Enabled	FenceAgentsRemediationTemplate	 Aug 10, 2026, 12:39 PM	

Procedure 5. Configure OpenShift Virtualization Load Balancing

The Load Aware Descheduler balances VM distribution across the cluster Nodes based on CPU utilization and Node CPU pressure.

Step 1. In the OpenShift console, select **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. In the Filter box, type **descheduler**. Click the **Kube Descheduler Operator** Provided by Red Hat. Click **Install**. Click **Install** again. When the Operator is installed, click **View Operator**.

Step 2. Select the **Kube Descheduler** tab. Click **Create KubeDescheduler**. Select **Form view**.

Step 3. Use the **mode** pulldown to select **Automatic**. Expand **profiles** and using the **Value** pulldown, select **KubeVirtRelieveAndMigrate**. Click **Create**. Wait for the KubeDescheduler Status to clear (“-”).

Project: openshift-kube-descheduler-operator ▾

[Installed Operators](#) ▸ Operator details



Kube Descheduler Operator
5.3.3 provided by Red Hat, Inc.



Actions ▾

Details YAML Subscription Events **Kube Descheduler**

KubeDeschedulers

Create KubeDescheduler

Name ▾ Search by name... /

Name ▴ ▾	Kind ▴ ▾	Status ▴ ▾	Labels ▴ ▾	Last updated ▴ ▾	
cluster	KubeDescheduler	-	No labels	🕒 1 minute ago	⋮

Procedure 6. Create a RHEL VM

For Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 8 and 9, Fedora, and CentOS Stream 9 VMs, a VM disk image is already loaded by default. In the OpenShift Console, check **Virtualization > Overview > Settings > General settings > Automatic images download** to verify that these images are downloaded automatically. Red Hat recommends not installing VMs in the openshift-cnv namespace. VMs can be created in the default namespace or in any other namespace. Namespaces can be used to group and separate VMs, and specific Network Attachment Definitions can be created within a namespace and only used by VMs within that namespace.

Note: The default VM images are stored as Volume Snapshots in the openshift-virtualization-os-images namespace or project. A Volume Snapshot Class must be defined for these images to be downloaded.

Note: The default VM images are downloaded using the current default storage class. This same storage class must be used when building VMs from these images. A VM image with one storage class cannot be used to build a VM disk in a different storage class.

Step 1. In the **OpenShift Console**, select **Virtualization > VirtualMachines**. Uncheck **Show only projects with VirtualMachines**. Select Project: **default** or use any other custom project or namespace where you want to place the VM. If using a custom project or namespace, create any specific Network Attachment Definitions within that namespace, remembering that the VLANs used in those Network Attachment Definitions need to be configured in the Cisco Nexus switches, in the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects VLAN policy, and in the Cisco UCS vNIC Ethernet Network Group policy.

Step 2. Click the **Create VirtualMachine** drop-down list and select **From template**. Click **Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9 VM**.

Step 3. Do not select **Boot from CD**. Also, leave **Disk source** set to **Template default**. Adjust the **Disk size** as necessary. Adjust **CPU|Memory** as necessary. Click **Optional Parameters** and adjust, as necessary. Change the **VirtualMachine name** and click **Customize VirtualMachine**.



Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9 VM

rhel9-server-small



Template info

Operating system

Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9 VM

Workload type

Server (default)

Description

Template for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 9 VM or newer. A PVC with the RHEL disk image must be available.

Documentation

[Refer to documentation](#)

CPU | Memory

[2 CPU | 4 GiB Memory](#)

Network interfaces (1)

Name	Network	Type
default	Pod networking	Masquerade

Disks (2)

Name	Drive	Size
rootdisk	Disk	60 GiB
cloudinitdisk	Disk	-

Storage

☐ Boot from CD

Disk source *

Template default

Disk size *

-

60

+

GiB

Drivers

☐ Mount Windows drivers disk

Optional parameters

Quick create VirtualMachine

VirtualMachine name *

rhel9-test-01

Project

default

Public SSH key

[Not configured](#)

☒ Start this VirtualMachine after creation (RerunOnFailure)

Quick create VirtualMachine

Customize VirtualMachine

Cancel

Step 4. On the Customize and create VirtualMachine page, select the **Network Interfaces** tab. Click the **ellipses** and select **Edit**. Change the Name of the network interface if desired and from the Network drop-down list, select an appropriate Network Attachment Definition. Click **Save**.

Edit network interface x

Name *

default

Model

virtio

Network * ?

Q default/vm-network-vlan-1024 x ▼

> Advanced

Save

Cancel

Step 5. Click the **Disks** tab and adjust, as necessary.

Step 6. Click the **Scripts** tab. **Edit** Cloud-init, select Script and adjust as necessary (for example, add **ssh_pwauth: True** right after the password line in the script to allow ssh password authentication login). Click **Save** and **Apply**.

Step 7. Once all tabs have been reviewed, click **Create VirtualMachine**.

Step 8. Once the VM has been Provisioned and Started, click the **Console** tab. You can click Guest login credentials to see the default user name and password. This user has sudo privileges. Login and configure the VM. If you configured the automatic subscription key insertion, you can use “sudo dnf” to add and upgrade packages.

Step 9. To clone the VM, go to **Virtualization > VirtualMachines > VirtualMachine details**, and from the **Actions** drop-down list, select **Clone**. Give the VM a new name, which will be configured as the new hostname by CloudInit and select the checkbox for **Start VirtualMachine once created**. Click **Clone**.

Procedure 7. Create a Windows VM Boot Source

For Windows VMs first time creation, a Windows Installation ISO and installation key are needed. Once the first VM for a given version of windows is created, the boot disk can be stored as a boot image to create more VMs in the future. In this example, Windows Server 2025 Standard will be installed and a user template created.

Step 1. In the OpenShift Console, select **Virtualization > Templates**. Select the openshift Project. Scroll down until you see **windows2k25-server-large**. Click the three dots to the right of windows2k25-server-large and select **Clone**.

Step 2. Give the template a descriptive name and select a project where you will store many VMs (for example, default). You can add your Company name for Template provider. Click **Clone**.

Clone template

x

Template name *

windows2k25-server-large-flexpod

Template project

PR default

Project name to clone the template to

Template display name

Microsoft Windows Server 2025 VM

Template provider

FlexPod

Example: your company name

Clone

Cancel

Step 3. The default Windows 11, Windows Server 2022, and Windows Server 2025 templates contain a vTPM by default. Windows 11 requires a vTPM for installation, but Windows Server 2022 and 2025 will install without a vTPM in the configuration. In Windows Server 2022 and 2025, a vTPM is only required if Bitlocker is deployed. You can optionally remove the vTPM and persistent EFI from the Template just created. Select the YAML tab. Scroll down to lines 192 and 193 and delete those lines. Then scroll down further to around line 216 and change persistent: true under efi: to persistent: false. Click **Save** and then click **Reload**.

```
190 |         model: e1000e
191 |         name: default
192 |         tpm:
193 |           persistent: true
194 |         features:
195 |           ...
214 |         bootloader:
215 |           efi:
216 |             persistent: true
217 |             secureBoot: true
```

Step 4. Select the Network interfaces tab. Click the three dots to the right of the default interface and select **Edit**. Change the Model to virtio and optionally select a more appropriate setting for Network. Click **Save**.

Step 5. Select the Disks tab. Click the three dots to the right of the rootdisk and select **Edit**. Change the interface from SATA to VirtIO, leave the disk size set to 64 and click **Save**.

Step 6. In the OpenShift Console, select **Virtualization > VirtualMachines**. Select Project: **default** or use any other custom project or namespace where you want to place the VM. If using a custom project or namespace, create any specific Network Attachment Definitions within that namespace, remembering that the VLANs used in those Network Attachment Definitions need to be configured in the Cisco Nexus switches, in the Cisco UCS Fabric Interconnects VLAN policy, and in the vNIC Ethernet Network Group policy.

Step 7. From the **Create** drop-down list select **From template**. Under User templates, select the **Microsoft Windows Server 2025 VM** template.

Step 8. Select **Boot from CD**. For CD source, from the drop-down list select **Upload (Upload a new file to a PVC)**. Click **Browse** and browse to and **Open** the Windows Server 2025 ISO. Adjust the CD Disk size as necessary to be a little larger than the ISO. Leave Disk source set to Blank and leave Disk size set to 64GiB. Make sure **Mount Windows drivers disk** is selected. Change the VirtualMachine name to something like win2k25-template and click **Customize VirtualMachine**.



Microsoft Windows Server 2025 VM

windows2k25-server-large-flexpod



< Template info

Operating system

Microsoft Windows Server 2025 VM

Workload type

Server false

Description

Template for Microsoft Windows 2025 VM. A PVC with the Windows disk image must be available.

Documentation

[Refer to documentation](#)

CPU | Memory

[2 CPU | 8 GiB Memory](#)

Network interfaces (1)

Name	Network	Type
default	vm-network-vlan-1024	Bridge

Disks (3)

Name	Drive	Size
rootdisk	Disk	64 GiB
windows-drivers-disk	CD-ROM	-
installation-cdrom	CD-ROM	10 GiB

< Storage

☒ Boot from CD

CD source *

Upload (Upload a new file to a PVC)

Upload data *

en-us_windows_serv...

Browse...

Clear

Disk size *

-

10

+

GiB

Disk source *

Blank

Disk size *

-

64

+

GiB

Drivers

☒ Mount Windows drivers disk

✓ [Optional parameters](#)

Quick create VirtualMachine

VirtualMachine name *

win2k25-template

Project

default

Public SSH key

[Not configured](#)

☒ Start this VirtualMachine after creation (RerunOnFailure)

Quick create VirtualMachine

Customize VirtualMachine

Cancel

Step 9. If you get an Invalid certificate error, click the URL, click **Advanced** and then click **Continue to cdi-uploadproxy....** When you get to the message “This page isn’t working,” close the tab. Click **Customize VirtualMachine** again. Wait a few minutes for the ISO to be uploaded to a PVC.

Step 10. On the Customize and create VirtualMachine page, select the **Network Interfaces** tab. If anything needs to be changed about the network interface, click the three dots to the right of the interface and select **Edit**.

Step 11. Click the **Disks** tab and using the three dots to the right of rootdisk, click **Edit**. If a Storage Class other than the default storage class is desired for the disk, select the new Storage Class. Click **Save**.

Note: For Windows, if virtio is used for rootdisk, it is critical that the windows-drivers-disk is mounted so that the virtio driver can be loaded during the installation process.

Edit disk



☐ Use this disk as a boot source 

Name *

rootdisk

Disk size *

−

64

+

GiB ▼

Type

Disk ▼

Interface *

VirtIO ▼

StorageClass

 ontap-nfs ▼

☐ Enable preallocation 

➤ [Advanced settings](#)

Save

Cancel

Step 12. Once all tabs have been reviewed, click **Create VirtualMachine**.

Step 13. Once the VM has been Provisioned and Started, click the **Console** tab. Click on the console window and hit a key when you see **Press any key to boot from CD or DVD...**

Step 14. Select the appropriate Language and Time and currency format and click **Next**.

Step 15. Select the appropriate keyboard and click **Next**.

Step 16. Select the **I agree everything...** checkbox and click **Next**.

Step 17. Enter a valid product key and click **Next**.

-
- Step 18.** Select Windows Server 2025 Standard (Desktop Experience) and click **Next**.
- Step 19.** Click **Accept**.
- Step 20.** Click **Load driver**. Click **Browse**. Expand the **virtio-win CD Drive**. Expand **amd64** and select the **2k25** folder. Click **OK**. Select **Red Hat VirtIO SCSI controller** and click **Install**.
- Step 21.** If you get the error stating “Microsoft Server Operating System can’t be installed on this drive. (Show details),” click on the error link. Click OK to get the drive online.
- Step 22.** Select Drive 0 Unallocated Space and click **Next**.
- Step 23.** Click **Install**.
- Step 24.** The Windows installation will complete and do not hit a key to boot from CD or DVD when the VM reboots. The VM will reboot more than once.
- Step 25.** Enter and confirm an Administrator password and click **Finish**.
- Step 26.** From the Send key drop-down list, send **Ctrl + Alt + Delete** to the VM. Enter the Administrator password to login.
- Step 27.** Click **Accept**.
- Step 28.** Close Server Manager. Use the Folder icon in the Task Bar to open **File Explorer**. On the left, select **This PC**. Double-click **CD Drive virtio-win**. Scroll down and double-click **virtio-win-guest-tools**. Select the checkbox to agree to the license terms and conditions and click **Install**. Complete the installation. Reboot the VM.
- Step 29.** Log back into the VM and if necessary configure the network interface. Type update in the search box, select **Check for updates**, install all Windows updates, and restart the VM.
- Step 30.** Log back into the VM and make any other adjustments, such as setting the VM timezone and time or setting the VM hostname. Then, from the VirtualMachine details > Actions drop-down list to Stop the VM.
- Step 31.** Select the **Configuration** tab. On the left, select **Storage**. Uncheck **Mount Windows drivers disk**. Using the three dots to the right of the installation-cdrom, select **Detach**. Click **Detach** again. The rootdisk should now be the VM’s only disk and it should show bootable.
- Step 32.** From the Actions drop-down list, start the VM. Select the Console tab. Log into the VM.
- Step 33.** Optionally, use a command-line window and first “reagentc /disable” and then “diskpart” to delete the rootdisk Recovery Partition 4. Open Disk Management and extend the C: volume to the end of the disk.
- Step 34.** In the OpenShift console, select the **Snapshots** tab for the VM. Click **Take snapshot**. Name the snapshot (win2k25-template-snapshot-before-sysprep) and click **Save**. Wait for the snapshot to be **Ready**. Return to the **Console** tab for the VM.
- Step 35.** Open File Explorer and navigate to **This PC > C:\Windows\System32\Sysprep**. Double-click **sysprep**. Select **Generalize**. Change the Shutdown Options to **Shutdown** and click **OK**. The VM will shut down. If the VM begins to Start, from the Actions drop-down list select **Stop**.
- Step 36.** To create a Windows Server 2025 Standard Bootable volume, select **Virtualization > Bootable volumes**. Switch to the openshift-virtualization-os-images Project. Make sure windows2k25 is not listed. If windows2k25 is listed, delete it. Use the **Add volume** drop-down list to select **With form**. For Source type, select **Use existing volume**. For Volume project, select **default** or the project where the Windows Server 2025 VM is located. For Volume name, select the PVC for the Windows Server 2025 VM rootdisk. Select the appropriate StorageClass. Do not change the disk size. For volume name, enter **windows2k25**. For Destination project, select **openshift-virtualization-os-images**. For Preference, select windows.2k25.virtio. For DefaultInstanceType, select **Red Hat provided > U series > large: 2 CPUs, 8 GiB Memory** or an appropriate DefaultInstanceType. For Architecture, select amd64. Click **Save**.

Add volume



Volume name *

PVC win2k25-template ▼

☒ Clone existing Volume ?

Destination details

StorageClass

SC ontap-nfs ▼

Volume Mode ?

☒ Filesystem **Highly recommended**

☐ Block **Not recommended**

Access Mode ?

☐ Single user (RWO) **Recommended**

☒ Shared access (RWX) **Highly recommended**

☐ Read only (ROX) **Not recommended**

Disk size *

− 67.84 + GiB ▼

Volume name *

windows2k25

Destination project

PR openshift-virtualization-os-images ▼

Volume metadata ?

Preference ? *

VMCP windows.2k25.virtio ▼

Default InstanceType ?

VMCI u1.large ▼

Architecture

amd64 ▼

i Every selected architecture will create a DataSource resource with the selected architecture added as suffix to the bootable volume name.

Save

Cancel

Step 37. The windows2k25-amd64 Data Source should now appear under Bootable volumes. Wait for the Clone in Progress to complete and the volume to reappear.

Step 38. Select Project: default. Select **Virtualization > Templates**. Select the windows2k25-server-large... template. Select the YAML tab and scroll down to around line 237. Change the value field under DATA_SOURCE_NAME from win2k25 to windows2k25-amd64. Click **Save** and **Reload**.

```
230 parameters:
231   - name: NAME
232     description: VM name
233     generate: expression
234     from: 'windows2025-[a-z0-9]{6}'
235   - name: DATA_SOURCE_NAME
236     description: Name of the DataSource to clone
237     value: windows2k25-amd64
238   - name: DATA_SOURCE_NAMESPACE
```

Step 39. Select **Virtualization > Templates**. The template now displays the Source available.

Project: default ▾

VirtualMachine Templates

Supported operating systems are labeled below. [Learn more about Red Hat support](#)

Filter ▾ Name ▾ Search by name...

Hide deprecated templates

[Clear all filters](#)

Name ↑	Architecture ↑	Workload profile ↑	Boot source
windows2k25-server-large-flexpod	amd64	Server	PVC

Step 40. Select the windows2k25-server-large-flexpod template and select the **Disks** tab. Click the three dots to the right of the rootdisk and select Edit. Increase the disk size by 5% by dividing the disk size by 0.95 and rounding up. In this example, a 64 GiB disk is increased to 68 GiB. Click **Save**.

Step 41. Return to **Virtualization > VirtualMachines > win2k25-template**. Select the **Snapshots** tab. Click the three dots to the right of the snapshot created earlier and select **RestoreVirtualMachine from snapshot**. Click **Restore**. Once the restore is completed, click the three dots to the right of the snapshot and select **Delete snapshot**. Click **Delete snapshot**. The VM can now be used to update the bootable volume following the process above.

Step 42. To create a VM from this Template, select **Virtualization > VirtualMachines** under Project: default. Use the **Create** drop-down to select **From template**. Under Template project, select User templates. Select the newly created template with Source available. When using this template, the Disk source can be left at Template default without checking Boot from CD. Also, make sure to click the Network tab and Disk tab to ensure these are set properly. Click **Create VirtualMachine**.

Step 43. When the new VM is brought up, Disk Management will need to be used to extend the C: volume to the end of the disk. The new VM will also need to be assigned a new VM host name.

Procedure 8. VM Tuning

For tuning OpenShift Virtualization VM network interfaces and disks, please see [OpenShift Virtualization - Tuning & Scaling Guide - Red Hat Customer Portal](#). In the validation lab when using VM disk tuning with the supplemental pool of IO disk threads, the 100% read performance of NVMe-TCP disks more than doubled.

Procedure 9. Install the virtctl Command Line Utility

The virtctl client is a supplemental command-line utility for managing virtualization resources from the command line. For more information, see https://docs.redhat.com/en/documentation/openshift_container_platform/4.20/html/virtualization/getting-started#virt-using-the-cli-tools.

Step 1. Using Edge from the OpenShift Installer VM, in the OpenShift Console, select **Virtualization > Overview**. If necessary, close the Welcome to OpenShift Virtualization popup. In the upper right corner of the, click **Download the virtctl command-line utility**. On the Command Line Tools page, click **Download virtctl for Linux for x86_64**.

Step 2. From a terminal window on the OpenShift Installer VM, type the following commands:

```
cd ~/Downloads
tar -xzf virtctl.tar.gz
sudo cp virtctl /usr/local/bin/
rm virtctl*
```

Step 3. Use **virtctl** to restart a VM. Go to **Virtualization > VirtualMachines** in the default project to Monitor from the OpenShift Console:

```
oc project default
oc get vms
```

NAME	AGE	STATUS	READY
rhel9-test-01	26h	Running	True
rhel9-test-nfs	5h1m	Running	True
rhel9-test-nvme-tcp	5h	Running	True
win2k25-01	7h46m	Running	True
win2k25-template	9h	Stopped	False

```
virtctl restart rhel9-test-01
```

Procedure 10. VM Snapshots

Snapshots can be created at the VM level and at the VM disk level. With FlexPod, NetApp Trident applies these snapshots on the storage volumes where the VM disks are located. The VM can then be restored to the point in time that the snapshot was taken. Also, the default NetApp Trident backends and storage classes configured earlier in this document leave the Default snapshot policies on the VM disk volumes in storage. A VM could be shut down and NetApp tools used to restore a NetApp snapshot of the volume, restoring the disk to a point in time. For more information on VM snapshots, go to: https://docs.redhat.com/en/documentation/openshift_container_platform/4.20/html/virtualization/backup-and-restore#virt-backup-restore-snapshots.

Step 1. To create a VM snapshot in the OpenShift Console, select **Virtualization > VirtualMachines**. At the top, select the project where the VM is located and then select the VM.

Step 2. To take a VM snapshot, click **Take snapshot**. Give the snapshot a unique name and click **Save**.

Take snapshot



i Taking snapshot of running VirtualMachine.

Name *

rhel9-test-01-snapshot-20260614-124957

Description

Deadline

Seconds (s)



> [Disks included in this snapshot \(1\)](#)

⚠ The following disk will not be included in the snapshot
cloudinitdisk - Snapshot is not supported for this volumeSource type
[cloudinitdisk]

Edit the disk or contact your cluster admin for further details.

[Learn more about snapshots](#)

Save

Cancel

Step 3. Select the **Snapshots** tab. The new snapshot now appears in the list. Click the ellipses to the right of the snapshot for snapshot options. Notice that Restore VirtualMachine from snapshot is greyed out since the VM would need to be stopped to restore the snapshot.

Procedure 11. Deploy the Migration Toolkit for Virtualization Operator

The Migration Toolkit for Virtualization Operator is used to migrate VMs from VMware and other sources into OpenShift Virtualization and to migrate VMs between OpenShift clusters.

Step 1. In the OpenShift Console, select **Ecosystem > Software Catalog**. Type Migration in the search box and choose **Migration Toolkit for Virtualization Operator provided by Red Hat**. Click **Install**. Leave all settings at their defaults and click **Install** again.

Step 2. Once the Operator is installed, click **Create ForkliftController**. Click **Create**. Wait for the Status to become "Condition: Running." Re-login to the OpenShift console.

Step 3. On the left, select **Migration for Virtualization > Overview**. The Migration Toolkit for Virtualization has been successfully installed.

Procedure 12. Add the VMware VDDK Container to the Image Registry

Step 1. On your OpenShift installer VM, create and navigate to a temporary directory:

```
mkdir ~/<cluster name>/vddk && cd ~/<cluster name>/vddk
```

Step 2. Using Edge, navigate to the Broadcom [VMware VDDK download page](#). Select **Login** and log into the site. Select version 9.1.0.0 for Linux (or the version that matches your vCenter) and click **Download**.

Note: A Broadcom VMware login will be needed to download the VDDK. Also, it is assumed you are migrating from vSphere 8.0 Update 1 or later.

Step 3. Move the downloaded file to the temporary directory:

```
mv ~/Downloads/VMware-vix-disklib-9.1.0.0.25379531.x86_64.tar.gz ./
ls
VMware-vix-disklib-9.1.0.0.25379531.x86_64.tar.gz
```

Step 4. Extract the VDDK archive:

```
tar -xzf VMware-vix-disklib-9.1.0.0.25379531.x86_64.tar.gz
```

Step 5. Create a Dockerfile:

```
cat > Dockerfile <<EOF
FROM registry.access.redhat.com/ubi8/ubi-minimal
USER 1001
COPY vmware-vix-disklib-distrib /vmware-vix-disklib-distrib
RUN mkdir -p /opt
ENTRYPOINT ["cp", "-r", "/vmware-vix-disklib-distrib", "/opt"]
EOF
```

Step 6. Get the exposed registry URL:

```
HOST=$(oc get route default-route -n openshift-image-registry --template '{{ .spec.host }}')
echo $HOST

default-route-openshift-image-registry.apps.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com
```

Step 7. Log into the registry with podman after logging into the cluster with a cluster-admin user:

```
oc login -u admin -p <password>
podman login -u admin -p $(oc whoami -t) --tls-verify=false $HOST
```

Step 8. Build and tag the VDDK image:

```
podman build . -t $HOST/openshift/vddk:9.1.0.0

Successfully tagged default-route-openshift-image-registry.apps.aa02-ocp.flexpodb4.cisco.com/openshift/vddk:9.1.0.0
dce2bb998a9f6d9685fa4805a88aaca897b29835c4bcfb727a5798ed994d65d1
```

Step 9. Push the image to the image registry:

```
podman push $HOST/openshift/vddk:9.1.0.0 --tls-verify=false

Getting image source signatures
Copying blob 12d5399f6d50 done |
Copying blob 325e71f5b538 done |
Copying blob 7e02eaad2ba1 done |
Copying config 120bbf6b2d done |
Writing manifest to image destination
```

Step 10. Restore the default oc login:

```
cp <path>/kubeconfig ~/.kube/config
```

Procedure 13. Add a VMware Migration Provider

Step 1. In the OpenShift Console, select **Migration for Virtualization > Providers**. Switch to the openshift-mtv project. Click **Create Provider**.

Step 2. For Provide type, select **VMware vSphere**. For Provider name, enter your vCenter hostname with all lowercase characters. Select the vCenter Endpoint type. For URL, enter **https://<vcenter-fqdn>/sdk**. For VDDK setup, select **Manually specify the VDDK image URL**. For the VDDK init image, enter **image-registry.openshift-image-registry.svc:5000/openshift/vddk:9.1.0.0**. For Provider credentials, use administrator@vsphere.local and the corresponding password. Select to **Skip certificate validation**. Click **Create provider**.

Procedure 14. Install the NetApp Shift Operator in OpenShift

Manually deploy the NetApp Shift toolkit as a containerized service with NetApp Trident CSI and Migration Toolkit for Virtualization (MTV). This process enables automated storage provisioning and virtual machine disk migration, leveraging annotations and labels to route requests appropriately between components.

Step 1. Using [Manually deploy the Shift operator \(Standard mode\)](#) as a guide install the NetApp Shift operator in your cluster.

Step 2. Create and switch into a shift directory on the Installer VM.

Step 3. Download the latest version of the RedHat OpenShift MTV Bundle from [NetApp Support Site Toolchest](#). Place the zip file in the shift directory.

Step 4. Unzip the zip file with “unzip shift-toolkit-openshift-installer-1.0.0.zip.”

Step 5. Switch to the shift-toolkit-openshift-installer-1.0.0 directory.

Step 6. Generate a x509 certificate:

```
openssl req -x509 -newkey rsa:4096 -days 3650 -nodes -keyout server.key -out server.cert -subj "/CN=shift-
toolkit-service.shift.svc.cluster.local" -addext "subjectAltName=DNS:shift-toolkit-
service.shift.svc.cluster.local"
```

Step 7. Create the shift namespace with “oc create ns shift.”

Step 8. Create a secret for Shift API access with the shift namespace:

```
oc create secret generic shift-credentials -n shift \
  --from-literal=username='admin' \
  --from-literal=password='<password>'
```

Step 9. Create the ConfigMap for the TLS certificate:

```
oc create configmap shift-toolkit-service-server-crt -n shift \
--from-file=server.cert=server.cert
```

Step 10. Create the ConfigMap for the TLS private key:

```
oc create configmap shift-toolkit-service-server-key -n shift \
--from-file=server.key=server.key
```

Step 11. Create the ConfigMap for the CA bundle:

```
oc create configmap shift-toolkit-service-ca -n shift \
--from-file=ca.crt=server.cert
```

Step 12. Edit deploy/filedb-pvc.yaml and deploy/logs-pvc.yaml to specify the correct storage class (ontap-nfs):

```
cat deploy/filedb-pvc.yaml
apiVersion: v1
kind: PersistentVolumeClaim
metadata:
  name: shift-toolkit-filedb
  namespace: shift
spec:
  accessModes:
    - ReadWriteOnce
  resources:
    requests:
      storage: 50Gi
  storageClassName: "ontap-nfs"
```

Step 13. Create the two Shift PVCs:

```
oc apply -f deploy/filedb-pvc.yaml
oc apply -f deploy/logs-pvc.yaml
```

Step 14. Deploy the Shift operator:

```
oc apply -f deploy/bundle.yaml
```

Step 15. Check Shift pod status:

```
oc get pods -n shift
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
shift-toolkit-7c59bf7c9c-9wpj2	1/1	Running	0	20s
shift-toolkit-listener-6657f9f765-jrsrl	1/1	Running	0	20s

Step 16. Switch to the <cluster name>/trident/backends directory and make a copy of storage-class-ontap-nfs.yaml file:

```
cp storage-class-ontap-nfs.yaml storage-class-ontap-shift-nfs.yaml
```

Step 17. Edit the storage-class-ontap-shift-nfs.yaml file as shown:

```
cat storage-class-ontap-shift-nfs.yaml
apiVersion: storage.k8s.io/v1
kind: StorageClass
```

```

metadata:
  name: ontap-shift-nfs
  annotations:
    storageclass.kubernetes.io/is-default-class: "false"
provisioner: csi.trident.netapp.io
parameters:
  backendType: "ontap-nas"
  provisioningType: "thin"
  snapshots: "true"
mountOptions:
  - vers=4.1
  - nconnect=4
  - rw
  - hard
  - proto=tcp
  - timeo=600
allowVolumeExpansion: true

```

Step 18. Create the ontap-shift-nfs storage class:

```
oc create -f storage-class-ontap-shift-nfs.yaml
```

Step 19. Copy the UUID of the tbc-ontap-nfs-01 backend:

```
oc get tbc -n trident
```

NAME STATUS	BACKEND NAME	BACKEND UUID	PHASE
backend-tbc-ontap-iscsi Success	tbc-ontap-iscsi	08f44793-7aa8-4e18-a760-38730f4b15f6	Bound
backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-01 Success	tbc-ontap-nfs-01	d1f3eacc-91a6-4d15-8a22-a020f3ec752b	Bound
backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-02 Success	tbc-ontap-nfs-02	aa4fc848-80eb-4273-8cf4-df48a1957a26	Bound
backend-tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup Success	tbc-ontap-nfs-flexgroup	4963388c-5da0-43fb-984f-7b707e5953ed	Bound
backend-tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp Success	tbc-ontap-nvme-tcp	1342dd6d-406e-455e-87a6-db46782123c3	Bound

Step 20. Annotate the ontap-shift-nfs storage class with the Shift info:

```

oc patch storageclass ontap-shift-nfs \
  --type=merge \
  -p '{
    "metadata": {
      "annotations": {
        "shift.netapp.io/storage-class-type": "shift",
        "shift.netapp.io/trident-backend-uuid": "d1f3eacc-91a6-4d15-8a22-a020f3ec752b"
      }
    }
  }'

```

Step 21. Verify the annotation. In the OpenShift console select **Storage > Storage Classes**. Select the **ontap-shift-nfs** StorageClass and then select the **YAML** tab. Verify the two Shift annotations.

ontap-shift-nfs

Details YAML

```
1  provisioner: csi.trident.netapp.io
2  mountOptions:
3    - vers=4.1
4    - nconnect=4
5    - rw
6    - hard
7    - proto=tcp
8    - timeo=600
9  parameters:
10   backendType: ontap-nas
11   provisioningType: thin
12   snapshots: 'true'
13  volumeBindingMode: Immediate
14  metadata:
15   name: ontap-shift-nfs
16   uid: f1161259-57d9-4930-9ee7-644dc4c2cd78
17   resourceVersion: '928974'
18   creationTimestamp: '2026-09-03T17:53:30Z'
19   annotations:
20     shift.netapp.io/storage-class-type: shift
21     shift.netapp.io/trident-backend-uuid: d1f3eacc-91a6-4d15-8a22-a020f3ec752b
22     storageclass.kubernetes.io/is-default-class: 'false'
```

Procedure 15. Migrate VMware VMs to OpenShift Virtualization using NetApp Shift

Now that the Migration Toolkit for Virtualization Operator has been fully set up with the Shift operator, VMware VMs can be migrated to any namespace within the OpenShift cluster.

Step 1. To migrate using the Shift operator, the VMs to be migrated need to be in an NFS v3 datastore volume that is in the OpenShift SVM. To set this up, the OpenShift NFS VLAN needs to be piped into the VMware environment. If the VMware and OpenShift environments are on the same Fabric Interconnects (FIs), you simply need to add the OpenShift NFS VLAN to the VMware vDS Ethernet Network Group in Intersight and then create a new port profile for this VLAN in the VMware vDS. Then, add a VMkernel port with DHCP to each VMware ESXi Host. If the OpenShift and VMware environments are not on the same FIs, the OpenShift NFS VLAN will need to be piped across the network from the OpenShift FIs to the VMware FIs then added to the VLAN policy and Ethernet Network Group policy in the VMware FIs. If the VLAN is piped and setup correctly, the VMkernel port should obtain a DHCP IP address.

Step 2. Using NetApp System Manager, create a volume in the OpenShift SVM that is exported with NFS and is large enough to hold all VMs in the group being migrated. In this validation example, a 1 TB volume was created.

Add volume



Name

vm_migration

Storage VM

AA02-OCP-SVM

☐ Add as a cache for a remote volume (FlexCache)
Simplifies file distribution, reduces WAN latency, and lowers WAN bandwidth costs.

Storage and optimization

Capacity

1

TiB

Performance service level

Custom

Not sure? [Get help selecting type](#)

☐ Manual placement

Assign QoS policy group

☒ Existing

none

☐ New

Optimization options

☐ Distribute volume data across the cluster (FlexGroup)

Access permissions

☒ Export via NFS

Grant access to host

default

Create a new export policy, or select an existing export policy.

Rule index	Clients	Access protocols	Read-only rule	Read/write rule
1	192.168.52.0/24	NFS	Sys	Sys

Step 3. Mount the newly created datastore volume as an NFS v3 datastore to all your VMware ESXi hosts.

Step 4. In VMware, storage migrate all VMs to be migrated to OpenShift to the newly created NFS v3 datastore.

Note: VMs can be migrated in groups, but only like VMs should be migrated in a group. Migrate Windows VMs in one group and Linux VMs in a separate group. The datastore created above can be reused for multiple migrations.

Step 5. If a new namespace is required, create the namespace. Go to **Project > Create Project** in the OpenShift Console. If Network Attachment Definitions are needed within the namespace, create them within the namespace or Project.

Step 6. VM Migrations must occur within the openshift-mtv namespace. Select **Project > openshift-mtv** in the OpenShift Console. Then choose **Migration for Virtualization > Migration plans**. In the upper right, click **Create Plan**.

Step 7. Give the plan a name, such as migrate-**<vm group name>**. Leave openshift-mtv as the Plan project. Select the vCenter as the source provider. Select host as the Target provider. Select the appropriate Target namespace for Target project. Click **Next**.

Step 8. Expand the folders and select any supported Windows or Linux VMs to migrate, taking into consideration the note above. Click **Next**.

Step 9. Select **Use new network map** and select appropriate Source and Target networks. Click **Next**.

Step 10. Select **Use new storage map** and select appropriate Source and the storage class created above for Shift, ensuring it has been annotated for NetApp Shift. Click **Next**.

Storage map

Select an existing storage map or use a new storage map.

☐ Use an existing storage map

Existing storage map options are limited to those without an owner reference. Upon creation of this plan, a new storage map will be created with this plan as its owner.

☒ Use new storage map

Use the suggested storage mapping and add mappings to it, or create a brand new one as needed. A new map, with this plan as its owner, will be automatically created based on your selected mappings.

Source storage

vm_migration

> Offload options (optional)

+ [Add mapping](#)

Storage map name ?

Provide a name now, or we'll generate one when the

Target storage

ontap-shift-nfs

ontap-nfs

ontap-fcp

ontap-iscsi

ontap-nfs-flexgroup

ontap-nvme-tcp

ontap-shift-nfs **NetApp Shift**

Note: It is critical that the VMs to be migrated are placed in NFS v3 datastore(s) within the OpenShift SVM if a NetApp Shift annotated storage class is used. If the VMs are not in the NFS v3 datastore(s) in the OpenShift SVM, the migration will not complete and issues could occur with NetApp Trident. Note also that if you do not select the Shift-annotated storage class, a normal OpenShift MTV migration will occur.

Step 11. Leave **Cold migration** selected and click **Next**.

Step 12. Review Other settings and click **Next**.

Step 13. Click **Next**.

Step 14. Click **Next**.

Step 15. Review all settings and click **Create plan**.

Step 16. It will take a few minutes for the migration plan to get to a Status of Ready for migration. Once the Status is Ready for migration, click **Actions > Start** followed by **Start**. Note that any running VMs will be shut down.

Step 17. To monitor the status of the VM migration, click the **Virtual machines** tab. Then, next to any VM, click > to monitor the migration status. Note that the disk migration takes place very quickly because of the integration with NetApp Shift. Depending on the VM disk number and size, the migration will take some time.

Step 18. Once the migration has Succeeded, select Virtualization > VirtualMachines, then select the project you migrated the VM(s) into. Select a VM that was migrated. If the VM is running, wait for any reboot cycles to complete and then Stop the VM. Select the **Configuration** tab and then select **Network**. The migration preserved the VMware MAC address. If you want to use an OpenShift MAC address, note the values of each field, then click the three dots to the right and choose **Delete** followed by **Delete** again. Then click **Add network interface**. Select or fill in the noted values and click **Save**. Now the VM should have an OpenShift MAC address.

migrate-linux-vm Complete [Tips and tricks](#) Actions

Details YAML **Virtual machines** Resources Mappings Automation Hooks

Virtual machines

☐ ▼ Pipeline status ▼ Name ▼ → Manage columns Delete VMs

	Name ↑	Pipeline status ↑	Disk transfer	Disk counter	Started at ↑	Completed at ↑															
▼ ☐	VM rhel-mgmt-01	✓ Succeeded	61440 / 61440 MB	1 / 1 Disks	Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM															
▼ Migration progress Cold <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Completed at</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>✓ Initialize</td> <td>Initialize migration.</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓ DiskTransfer</td> <td>Completed 1 of 1 DiskTransfer tasks</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:41 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓ ImageConversion</td> <td>Convert image to kubvirt.</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓ VirtualMachineCreation</td> <td>Created rhel-mgmt-01</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Name	Description	Completed at	✓ Initialize	Initialize migration.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM	✓ DiskTransfer	Completed 1 of 1 DiskTransfer tasks	Aug 31, 2026, 2:41 PM	✓ ImageConversion	Convert image to kubvirt.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM	✓ VirtualMachineCreation	Created rhel-mgmt-01	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM
Name	Description	Completed at																			
✓ Initialize	Initialize migration.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM																			
✓ DiskTransfer	Completed 1 of 1 DiskTransfer tasks	Aug 31, 2026, 2:41 PM																			
✓ ImageConversion	Convert image to kubvirt.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM																			
✓ VirtualMachineCreation	Created rhel-mgmt-01	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM																			
► Migration resources																					
▼ ☐	VM rhel-mgmt-02	✓ Succeeded	61440 / 61440 MB	1 / 1 Disks	Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM															
▼ Migration progress Cold <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Completed at</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>✓ Initialize</td> <td>Initialize migration.</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓ DiskTransfer</td> <td>Completed 1 of 1 DiskTransfer tasks</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:41 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓ ImageConversion</td> <td>Convert image to kubvirt.</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td>✓ VirtualMachineCreation</td> <td>Created rhel-mgmt-02</td> <td>Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>							Name	Description	Completed at	✓ Initialize	Initialize migration.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM	✓ DiskTransfer	Completed 1 of 1 DiskTransfer tasks	Aug 31, 2026, 2:41 PM	✓ ImageConversion	Convert image to kubvirt.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM	✓ VirtualMachineCreation	Created rhel-mgmt-02	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM
Name	Description	Completed at																			
✓ Initialize	Initialize migration.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:40 PM																			
✓ DiskTransfer	Completed 1 of 1 DiskTransfer tasks	Aug 31, 2026, 2:41 PM																			
✓ ImageConversion	Convert image to kubvirt.	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM																			
✓ VirtualMachineCreation	Created rhel-mgmt-02	Aug 31, 2026, 2:45 PM																			

Step 19. Select **Actions > Start** to power on the VM. Select the Console tab to interact with the VM. The VM networking may need to be set up for the VM.

Step 20. For each VM that was migrated, select the VM under Virtual Machines and select the **Configuration** tab. Select **Storage** and note the last five characters of the PVC name. Go to NetApp System Manager and select **Storage > Volumes**. Use the filter and filter the Volume name to the 5 characters noted. Click the volume name. The Shift toolkit made this volume a clone of the datastore volume. Use the **More** menu on the upper right to select **Split Clone**. Select **"Delete snapshots and split the clone"** and click **Split**. Click **Back to Volumes** and re-select the Volume to see the clone split status. When the clone split is complete, recheck OpenShift to get the VM disk size. Divide this size by 0.95 and round up to the next GB. In System Manager, again use the More menu to select **Resize**. Size the volume down to the size just calculated and click **Save**. Repeat this process for each migrated VM disk.

Step 21. Back in VMware either delete the migrated VMs or migrate them back to a VMware datastore.

Procedure 16. Migrate an OpenShift VM to a Different Namespace and Backing Up VMs

The virtctl export command can be used to export a VM disk and VM configuration, and then the disk can be imported into a different namespace along with a modified VM configuration. This method can also be used to migrate VMs between OpenShift clusters and for VM Backup and Restore.

Step 1. A storage location will need to be set up, which is large enough to hold large numbers of VM disks. It is recommended to use the OpenShift Installer VM for this since it already contains configurations to access the OpenShift cluster. One way to set up a large storage location is to create a volume on the NetApp storage and mount it with NFS from this VM. You will need to have a network interface in the NFS VLAN to the VM and configure this interface with MTU 9000. It may not be possible to use an MTU 9000 NFS interface to the installer VM if it is outside the FlexPod and the NFS VLAN cannot be piped to it. In that case an NFS LIF in the Baremetal-MGMT VLAN can be added and an export-policy rule added to allow the mount. Once the NFS mount is setup, create a directory for each VM and switch into this directory.

Step 2. For the VM to export, if you want to leave it running, in the OpenShift Console select **Virtualization > VirtualMachines**. Then select the VM to export. On the right, click **Take snapshot**. Name the snapshot snapshot-for-export and click **Save**.

Step 3. On the OpenShift Installer VM from the VM backup directory, export the VM disk and VM manifest. Depending on the disk size, this can take some time:

```
oc project <vm-namespace>

virtctl vmexport create snapshot-for-export --snapshot=snapshot-for-export
virtctl vmexport download snapshot-for-export --volume=<disk pvc name> --output=disk.img.gz
virtctl vmexport download snapshot-for-export --manifest > <vm-name>.yaml
virtctl vmexport delete snapshot-for-export
```

Note: If the VM has more than one disk, you will need to add “--volume=<pvc name>” to the disk export command along with a disk number in the -output field and run this command once for each disk.

Step 4. Delete the snapshot from the source VM.

Step 5. Import the VM disk(s) into the new namespace. The disk(s) will be uploaded using the default Storage Class and will create a PVC with the same name as the dv:

```
oc project <new-vm-namespace>
virtctl image-upload dv <vm-name> --image-path=./disk.img.gz --size=<source disk size>Gi --insecure
```

Note: If the VM has more than one disk, each disk will need to be uploaded to a unique PVC or DV.

Step 6. Using a text editor, edit the manifest .yaml file. Change the VM name if necessary and change the namespace to the new namespace name. Under interfaces, delete the macAddress line to set a new MAC address for this VM. If a different NAD is to be used with the new VM, change the networkName field. Next, change the persistentVolumeClaim > claimName to match the dv field in the command above. Finally, delete all the lines in the DataVolume section of the yaml file between the sets of “---” leaving only one “---” at the bottom of the file.

Step 7. Create the new VM in the new namespace:

```
oc create -f <vm-name>.yaml
```

Note: If you get an error message stating that the VM could not be created, run the command a second time and the VM should be successfully created.

Procedure 17. Attach a GPU to a VM

This procedure can be used to attach PCIe passthrough GPUs to VMs, which will pass an entire datacenter GPU in compute mode to a VM. Although it is possible to define vGPUs, which are subsets of full GPUs with a part of the GPU framebuffer, and pass through to VMs, that is not defined here. For defining and passing through vGPUs to VMs, see

https://docs.redhat.com/en/documentation/openshift_container_platform/4.20/html-single/virtualization/index#virt-about-using-virtual-gpus_virt-configuring-virtual-gpus.

Step 1. Node labeling can be used to designate worker node GPUs to be used for containerized applications or for VMs. To label a node to passthrough its GPUs to VMs, from the OpenShift Installer VM, run the following command:

```
oc label node <node_name> nvidia.com/gpu.deploy.operands=false
```

Step 2. Verify that the label was added to the node:

```
oc describe node <node_name>
```

Step 3. This will cause the NVIDIA GPU operator to unload the NVIDIA GPU driver pods from that node. This can be verified with the following commands. The NVIDIA GPU Operator pods should no longer be running on the labeled node:

```
oc get pods -n nvidia-gpu-operator -o wide
```

Step 4. ssh to the node(s) with the passthrough GPU(s) and obtain the vendor-ID and the device-ID for the GPU device. In this case on the node that was labeled and has L40S GPUs, the vendor-ID is 10de and the device-ID is 26b9. On the other node that was not labeled, but has H200 GPUs, the vendor-ID is 10de and the device-ID is 233b:

```
ssh core@control-2
lspci -nnv | grep -i nvidia
38:00.0 3D controller [0302]: NVIDIA Corporation AD102GL [L40S] [10de:26b9] (rev a1)
    Subsystem: NVIDIA Corporation Device [10de:1851]
d8:00.0 3D controller [0302]: NVIDIA Corporation AD102GL [L40S] [10de:26b9] (rev a1)
    Subsystem: NVIDIA Corporation Device [10de:1851]
    Kernel driver in use: nvidia
exit

ssh core@control-1
lspci -nnv | grep -i nvidia
48:00.0 3D controller [0302]: NVIDIA Corporation GH100 [H200 NVL] [10de:233b] (rev a1)
    Subsystem: NVIDIA Corporation Device [10de:1996]
    Kernel driver in use: nvidia
49:00.0 3D controller [0302]: NVIDIA Corporation GH100 [H200 NVL] [10de:233b] (rev a1)
    Subsystem: NVIDIA Corporation Device [10de:1996]
    Kernel driver in use: nvidia
exit
```

Step 5. In your machine-configs directory, create 100-worker-vfiopci.bu to bind the GPU(s) to the VFIO driver and substituting your GPU's vendor-ID and device-ID:

```
cat 100-worker-vfiopci.bu
variant: openshift
version: 4.20.0
metadata:
  name: 100-worker-vfiopci
  labels:
    machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: worker
storage:
  files:
```

```
- path: /etc/modprobe.d/vfio.conf
  mode: 0644
  overwrite: true
  contents:
    inline: |
      options vfio-pci ids=10de:26b9,10de:233b
- path: /etc/modules-load.d/vfio-pci.conf
  mode: 0644
  overwrite: true
  contents:
    inline: vfio-pci
```

Note: If using combination control plane / worker nodes, create a copy of this CR for the control plane with **machineconfiguration.openshift.io/role: master**.

Step 6. Use butane to generate a MachineConfig yaml file:

```
butane 100-worker-vfiopci.bu -o 100-worker-vfiopci.yaml
```

Note: If using combination control plane / worker nodes, create the control plane MachineConfig also.

Step 7. Apply the MachineConfig to the worker nodes to attach any unattached GPUs to the VFIO driver:

```
oc apply -f 100-worker-vfiopci.yaml
```

Note: If using combination control plane / worker nodes, create the control plane MachineConfig also.

Step 8. Verify that the MachineConfig object(s) was added:

```
oc get MachineConfig
```

Step 9. After the MachineConfig has been applied and the server rebooted, ssh back to the labeled node and verify the GPU(s) is bound to the VFIO driver:

```
ssh core@control-2
lspci -nnk -d 10de:
da:00.0 3D controller [0302]: NVIDIA Corporation AD102GL [L40S] [10de:26b9] (rev a1)
      Subsystem: NVIDIA Corporation Device [10de:1851]
      Kernel driver in use: vfio-pci
      Kernel modules: nouveau
db:00.0 3D controller [0302]: NVIDIA Corporation AD102GL [L40S] [10de:26b9] (rev a1)
      Subsystem: NVIDIA Corporation Device [10de:1851]
      Kernel driver in use: vfio-pci
      Kernel modules: nouveau
exit
```

Step 10. Edit the hyperconverged custom resource:

```
oc edit hyperconverged kubevirt-hyperconverged -n openshift-cn
```

Step 11. Add the NVIDIA GPU as a permitted host device:

```
spec:
  permittedHostDevices:
```

```
pciHostDevices:
- pciDeviceSelector: "10DE:26B9"
  resourceName: "nvidia.com/NVIDIA-L40S"
```

Step 12. Save the changes and exit the editor with “:x” (vim save and exit).

Step 13. To attach a GPU to a VM, in the OpenShift Console select **Virtualization > VirtualMachines**. Then select the appropriate project. Select the VM and then select the **Configuration** tab. Select **Hardware devices > GPU devices**. Give the GPU a name then select an available GPU under Device name. You can use the Add GPU device link to add multiple GPUs to a VM. Click **Save** to complete adding the GPU to the VM.

GPU devices

x

 **Restart the VirtualMachine to apply changes.**

Enter a name for the device to be assigned and select it from the dropdown menu.

Click **Save**.

Click + **Add GPU device** to add another devices.

Name

Device name *

gpu-1

nvidia.com/NVIDIA-L... ▼

⊖

 [Add GPU device](#)

Save

Cancel

Step 14. You need to restart the VM to use the GPU. A RHEL 9 VM was used to validate the same Stable Diffusion 3.5 setup that was done using a container earlier in this document. In this case <https://docs.nvidia.com/nim/large-language-models/latest/get-started/prerequisites.html> was used and the CUDA SDK, NVIDIA GPU driver, Docker, and the Container Toolkit were installed. Docker was used to run the latest PyTorch container and Stable Diffusion 3.5 was then run to validate usage of the GPU.

Data Protection for VMs in OpenShift Virtualization using NetApp Trident Protect

In this section, we demonstrate the installation and configuration of Trident protect. Then, we showcase how Trident protect can be used to perform on-demand and scheduled snapshots of VMs in an OpenShift Virtualization environment, followed by restore operations.

Procedure 1. Install Trident protect on the OpenShift cluster

Step 1. If helm is not already installed on this machine, install it:

```
sudo dnf install helm
```

Note: helm is installed from the epel repository.

Step 2. From the OpenShift Installer VM, run the following command to add the Trident protect Helm repository:

```
helm repo add netapp-trident-protect https://netapp.github.io/trident-protect-helm-chart
```

Step 3. Create Trident protect namespace:

```
oc create namespace trident-protect
```

Step 4. Install Trident protect using Helm:

```
helm install trident-protect netapp-trident-protect/trident-protect --set clusterName=ocp-cluster --version 100.2606.0 -n trident-protect
```

Step 5. Check the pods output after installation:

```
oc get pods -n trident-protect
```

NAME	READY	STATUS	RESTARTS	AGE
autosupportbundle-6a67ef94-3a4e-46c3-bba6-ef974cf1eae7-vnq9z	1/1	Running	0	3h58m
trident-protect-controller-manager-85495988dc-s7pwb	1/1	Running	0	11h

Note: For detailed information about Trident protect, go to:

<https://docs.netapp.com/us-en/trident/trident-protect/learn-about-trident-protect.html>

Procedure 2. Install the Trident protect CLI plugin

Trident protect CLI plugin is an extension of the Trident `tridentctl` utility, to create and interact with Trident protect custom resources (CRs).

Step 1. Download the Trident protect CLI plugin:

```
curl -L -o tridentctl-protect https://github.com/NetApp/tridentctl-protect/releases/download/v26.06.0/tridentctl-protect-linux-amd64
```

Step 2. Enable execute permissions for the plugin binary:

```
chmod +x tridentctl-protect
```

Step 3. Copy the plugin binary to a location that is defined in your PATH variable:

```
sudo cp ./tridentctl-protect /usr/local/bin/
```

Note: Copying the plugin to a location in your PATH variable enables you to use the plugin by typing `tridentctl-protect` or `tridentctl protect` from any location.

Step 4. Check the Trident protect installed version:

```
tridentctl-protect version  
26.06.0
```

Step 5. Use the help function to view usage guidance:

```
tridentctl-protect help
```

Procedure 3. Configure Trident protect AppVault for ONTAP S3

Prior to creating the snapshots and backups for a VM, an Object Storage must be configured in Trident protect to store the snapshots and backups. This is done using the bucket CR (Custom Resource). The bucket CR is known as AppVault in Trident protect. AppVault objects are the declarative Kubernetes

workflow representation of a storage bucket. An AppVault CR contains the configurations necessary for a bucket to be used in protection operations, such as backups, snapshots, restore operations, and SnapMirror replication. Only administrators can create AppVaults.

Note: In this solution, we used ONTAP S3 as Object storage. Make sure you have configured ONTAP S3 object storage as described in the earlier section [Configure ONTAP S3 Storage Access Using a Dedicated SVM](#). Keep the access Key and Secret Key in a safe location.

Step 1. When defining an AppVault CR, we need to include credentials to access the resources hosted by the provider (here ONTAP S3). On the OpenShift Installer VM, create appvault-secret.yaml and update with the access key and secret access key of ONTAP S3:

```
cat appvault-secret.yaml
---
apiVersion: v1
stringData:
  accessKeyID: "<access key of S3>"
  secretAccessKey: "<secret access key of S3>"
# you can also provide base 64 encoded values instead of string values
# data:
# base 64 encoded values
#   accessKeyID: < base 64 encoded access key>
#   secretAccessKey: <base 64 encoded secretAccess key>
kind: Secret
metadata:
  name: appvault-secret
  namespace: trident-protect
type: Opaque
```

Step 2. Create a secret to store the ONTAP S3 credentials:

```
oc create -f appvault-secret.yaml
```

Step 3. Create appvault.yaml and update with ONTAP S3 related info like bucket name, S3 LIF IP etc. Note that the AppVault CR needs to reside on the OpenShift cluster where Trident protect is installed:

```
cat appvault.yaml
---
apiVersion: protect.trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: AppVault
metadata:
  name: ontap-s3-appvault
  namespace: trident-protect
spec:
  providerType: OntapS3
  providerConfig:
    s3:
      bucketName: s3-bucket1
      endpoint: <lif for S3 access>
      secure: "false"
```

```

    skipCertValidation: "true"
  providerCredentials:
    accessKeyID:
      valueFromSecret:
        key: accessKeyID
        name: appvault-secret
    secretAccessKey:
      valueFromSecret:
        key: secretAccessKey
        name: appvault-secret

```

Step 4. Create an AppVault object for ONTAP S3:

```
oc create -f appvault.yaml
```

Step 5. View the newly created AppVault object. You can use the Trident protect CLI plugin to get information about AppVault objects that you have created on the cluster.

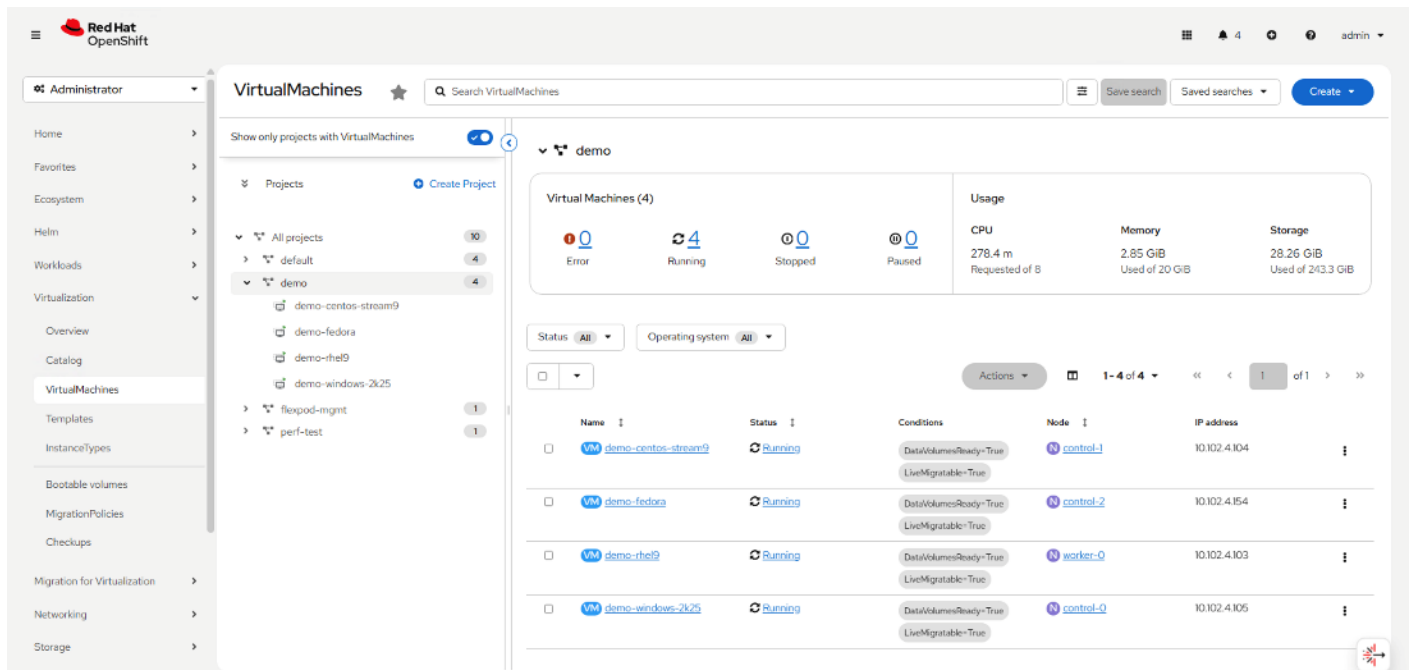
```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get appvault -n trident-protect
```

NAME	PROVIDER	STATE	ERROR	MESSAGE	AGE
ontap-s3-appvault	OntapS3	Available			13m

Procedure 4. Create VMs in OpenShift Virtualization

In this solution, we deployed four VMs, CentOS Stream 9, RHEL 9, Fedora, and Windows Server 2025 in demo namespace for validation purpose. You can choose to deploy any other VMs of your choice for solution validation. The root disk chooses the default storage class automatically, so, verify the default storage class is set appropriately. In this setup, the default storage class is ontap-nfs. Ensure that when you create the additional disk, you choose the storage class ontap-nfs and check the **“Apply optimized storage settings”** checkbox. This will set the Access modes to RWX and Volume Mode to Block. In this setup, VMs are created with a root disk.

The following figure shows the VMs created in demo namespace:



The following output shows the VMs, pods, and PVCs configured in demo namespace:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ oc get vm,pods,pvc -n demo
NAME                                     AGE   STATUS   READY
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-centos-stream9 45m   Running  True
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-fedora          43m   Running  True
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-rhel9          48m   Running  True
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-windows-2k25   15m   Running  True

NAME                                     READY   STATUS   RESTARTS   AGE
pod/virt-launcher-demo-centos-stream9-2ft1c 2/2     Running  0          45m
pod/virt-launcher-demo-fedora-rqcck         2/2     Running  0          43m
pod/virt-launcher-demo-rhel9-5cd75          2/2     Running  0          48m
pod/virt-launcher-demo-windows-2k25-4prn4    3/3     Running  0          14m

NAME                                     STATUS   VOLUME                                     CAPACITY   ACCESS MODES   STORAGECLASS
AGE
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-centos-stream9  Bound   pvc-29e29920-82d7-40fb-8459-818392d9b1db 6828998000  RWX            ontap-nfs
45m
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-fedora          Bound   pvc-35f31984-4b57-42ee-8773-6773b28314de 6828998000  RWX            ontap-nfs
43m
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-rhel9          Bound   pvc-26e7933e-25fd-4b38-9178-4747e16979d2 6828998000  RWX            ontap-nfs
48m
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-windows-2k25-volume Bound   pvc-507cb1b9-3627-4896-af64-e9070e4a15c9 77395310674  RWX            ontap-nfs
15m
persistentvolumeclaim/persistent-state-for-demo-windows-2k25-r2b9m Bound   pvc-199089cc-4c4d-4a0c-8d11-9bd4a2e3a1d0 20Mi        RWX            ontap-nfs
15m
```

Procedure 5. Selecting specific VMs in a namespace to create snapshots and perform later restore

In this validation, we selected two VMs, RHEL 9 and Windows Server 2025 in demo namespace for which we will perform snapshots and restore in next procedures.

Step 1. Label the demo-rhel9, demo-windows-2k25 VMs, and their associated resources in the demo namespace:

```
oc label vms demo-rhel9 demo-windows-2k25 category=protect-rhel-win2k25-vms -n demo
oc label pvc demo-rhel9 demo-windows-2k25-volume category=protect-rhel-win2k25-vms -n demo
```

Step 2. Verify that the RHEL, Windows VMs, and corresponding PVCs has the labels:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ oc get vm --show-labels -n demo
NAME          AGE   STATUS   READY   LABELS
demo-centos-stream9 10h   Running  True    app=demo-centos-stream9,kubevirt.io/dynamic-credentials-support=true,vm.kubevirt.io/template.namespace=openshift,vm.kubevirt.io/template.revision=1,vm.kubevirt.io/template.version=v0.34.1,vm.kubevirt.io/template=centos-stream9-server-small
demo-fedora      10h   Running  True    app=demo-fedora,kubevirt.io/dynamic-credentials-support=true,vm.kubevirt.io/template.namespace=openshift,vm.kubevirt.io/template.revision=1,vm.kubevirt.io/template.version=v0.34.1,vm.kubevirt.io/template=fedora-server-small
demo-rhel9       10h   Running  True    app=demo-rhel9,category=protect-rhel-win2k25-vms,kubevirt.io/dynamic-credentials-support=true,vm.kubevirt.io/template.namespace=openshift,vm.kubevirt.io/template.revision=1,vm.kubevirt.io/template.version=v0.34.1,vm.kubevirt.io/template=rhel9-server-small
demo-windows-2k25 10h   Running  True    category=protect-rhel-win2k25-vms
```

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ oc get pvc --show-labels -n demo
NAME          STATUS   VOLUME                                     CAPACITY   ACCESS MODES   STORAGECLASS   VOLUMEATTRIBUTESCLASS   AGE
demo-centos-stream9  Bound   pvc-29e29920-82d7-40fb-8459-818392d9b1db  6828998000  RWX            ontap-nfs      <unset>                  11h
  alerts.k8s.io/KubePersistentVolumeFillingUp=disabled,app.kubernetes.io/component=storage,app.kubernetes.io/managed-by=cdi-controller,app.kubernetes.io/part-of=hyperconverged-cluster,app.kubernetes.io/version=4.20.15,app=containerized-data-importer,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-instancetype=u1.medium,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-preference=centos.stream9,kubevirt.io/created-by=431ae277-3348-443d-a465-c8bc1dfd0cd9
demo-fedora      Bound   pvc-35f31984-4b57-42ee-8773-6773b28314de  6828998000  RWX            ontap-nfs      <unset>                  10h
  alerts.k8s.io/KubePersistentVolumeFillingUp=disabled,app.kubernetes.io/component=storage,app.kubernetes.io/managed-by=cdi-controller,app.kubernetes.io/part-of=hyperconverged-cluster,app.kubernetes.io/version=4.20.15,app=containerized-data-importer,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-instancetype=u1.medium,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-preference=fedora,kubevirt.io/created-by=19ada3fd-b549-4063-b1b7-862e09487a45
demo-rhel9       Bound   pvc-26e7933e-25fd-4b38-9178-4747e16979d2  6828998000  RWX            ontap-nfs      <unset>                  11h
  alerts.k8s.io/KubePersistentVolumeFillingUp=disabled,app.kubernetes.io/component=storage,app.kubernetes.io/managed-by=cdi-controller,app.kubernetes.io/part-of=hyperconverged-cluster,app.kubernetes.io/version=4.20.15,app=containerized-data-importer,category=protect-rhel-win2k25-vms,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-instancetype=u1.medium,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-preference=rhel.9,kubevirt.io/created-by=073989ca-5cb2-46b1-b6b0-0116ce24f99d
demo-windows-2k25-volume Bound   pvc-507cb1b9-3627-4896-af64-e9070e4a15c9  77395310674  RWX            ontap-nfs      <unset>                  10h
  alerts.k8s.io/KubePersistentVolumeFillingUp=disabled,app.kubernetes.io/component=storage,app.kubernetes.io/managed-by=cdi-controller,app.kubernetes.io/part-of=hyperconverged-cluster,app.kubernetes.io/version=4.20.15,app=containerized-data-importer,category=protect-rhel-win2k25-vms,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-instancetype=u1.large,instancetype.kubevirt.io/default-preference=windows.2k25,virtio.kubevirt.io/created-by=4516f5e6-2bf9-493e-8d38-f30a30233e6f
persistent-state-for-demo-windows-2k25-r2b9m Bound   pvc-199089cc-4c4d-4a0c-8d11-9bd4a2e3a1d0  20Mi        RWX            ontap-nfs      <unset>                  10h
  cdi.kubevirt.io/applyStorageProfile=true,persistent-state-for=demo-windows-2k25
```

Procedure 6. Create an application for specific VMs using the label selector

You need to define an application to manage with Trident protect by creating an application CR. In this validation, we created an application for RHEL and Windows VMs using the label selector.

Step 1. Create `demo-vms-app.yaml` to define an application for `demo-rhel9`, `demo-windows-2k25` VMs using label selector:

```
cat demo-vms-app.yaml
---
apiVersion: protect.trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: Application
metadata:
  creationTimestamp: null
  name: demo-vms-app
  namespace: demo
spec:
  includedNamespaces:
  - labelSelector:
      matchLabels:
        category: protect-rhel-win2k25-vms
      namespace: demo
status:
  conditions: null
```

Step 2. Create Application using the above application CR file:

```
oc create -f demo-vms-app.yaml
```

Step 3. Verify the newly created application in the demo namespace:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get application -n demo
```

NAME	NAMESPACES	STATE	AGE
demo-vms-app	demo	Ready	1m12s

Procedure 7. Create on-demand snapshot of specific VMs in a namespace by using corresponding application

In the previous step, an application was created using label selectors to include only the demo-rhel9 and demo-windows-2k25 VMs in the demo namespace. Now, you will create an on-demand snapshot for this application.

Step 1. Run the following command to create an on-demand snapshot for the application (demo-vms-app). Provide the ONTAP S3 AppVault name where the snapshot record will be stored:

```
tridentctl-protect create snapshot demo-vms-snapshot-on-demand --app demo-vms-app --appvault ontap-s3-appvault -n demo
```

Note: In order to create an on-demand backup for the application, run the following command:

```
tridentctl-protect create backup <backup_name> --appvault <appvault_name> --app <application_name> -n <application_namespace>
```

Step 2. Verify that the snapshot (demo-vms-snapshot-on-demand) was created successfully:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get snapshot -n demo
```

NAME	APP	RECLAIM POLICY	STATE	ERROR	AGE
demo-vms-snapshot-on-demand	demo-vms-app	Delete	Completed		3m32s

Step 3. You can also check that the snapshot record is stored in the ONTAP S3 bucket through an application like S3 Browser as shown below:

Name	Size	Type	Last Modified	Storage Class
volume_snapshots.json	4.39 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:09 AM	STANDARD
volume_snapshot_contents.json	3.53 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:09 AM	STANDARD
volume_snapshot_classes.json	515 bytes	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:09 AM	STANDARD
snapshot.json	5.75 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:09 AM	STANDARD
resource_backup_summary.json	12.00 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:02 AM	STANDARD
resource_backup.tar.gz	72.86 KB	Compressed Archive	6/18/2026 3:41:02 AM	STANDARD
resource_backup.json	2.51 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:40:51 AM	STANDARD
pre_snapshot_execHooksRun.json	2.56 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:04 AM	STANDARD
post_snapshot_execHooksRun.json	2.54 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:41:09 AM	STANDARD
exec_hooks.json	3 bytes	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:40:51 AM	STANDARD
application.json	1.53 KB	JSON Source File	6/18/2026 3:40:51 AM	STANDARD

Property	Value
Owner	Unknown
Name	s3-bucket1
Creation date	6/6/2026 12:59:50 PM
Location	Default Region (us-east-1)
Logging	failed - Not implemented: A header or query you provide...
Versioning	Disabled
Object Lock	Disabled
Cross-region replication	failed - Not implemented: The remote server returned an...
Requester pays	failed - Not implemented: A header or query you provide...
Total objects	12
Total files	12
Total folders	0
Total size	108.21 KB (110 807 bytes)

Procedure 8. Restore specific VMs to a different namespace

Restoring a VM to a different namespace allows us to move an application (and its associated resources) from one project to another, such as from a development namespace to a production namespace. You can easily create copies of a VM for testing or development purposes without impacting the production environment. You can create a replica or clone of the VM in a separate namespace for disaster recovery purposes. In this validation, you will use the on-demand snapshot created in the previous steps to restore the demo-rhel9 and demo-windows-2k25 VMs to a different namespace.

Step 1. Create a new namespace to which you want to restore the application/VMs. In this validation, the demo2 namespace was created as shown below:

```
oc create namespace demo2
```

Step 2. Create a snapshot restore object to a different namespace (demo2) from the on-demand snapshot (demo-vms-snapshot-on-demand):

```
tridentctl-protect create snapshotrestore <snapshot_restore_name> --snapshot
<snapshot_namespace>/<snapshot_to_restore> --namespace-mapping <source_to_destination_namespace_mapping> -n
<application_namespace>

tridentctl-protect create snapshotrestore demo2-vms-snaprestore --snapshot demo/demo-vms-snapshot-on-demand
--namespace-mapping demo:demo2 -n demo2
```

Note: In order to restore a backup to a different namespace, create the backup restore object using the following command:

```
tridentctl-protect create backuprestore <backup_restore_name> --backup <backup_namespace/backup_to_restore>
--namespace-mapping <source_to_destination_namespace_mapping> -n <application_namespace>
```

Step 3. Verify that the snapshot restore object demo2-vms-snaprestore was created successfully:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get snapshotrestores -n demo2
```

NAME	APPVAULT	STATE	ERROR	AGE
demo2-vms-snaprestore	ontap-s3-appvault	Completed		4h48m

Step 4. Verify that the RHEL and Windows VMs have been recreated in demo2 namespace. As shown in the following figures, VMs and PVCs are restored successfully:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ oc get vm,pvc -n demo2
NAME                                AGE    STATUS    READY
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-rhel9    4h58m    Running    True
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-windows-2k25  4h58m    Running    True
```

NAME	STATUS	VOLUME	CAPACITY	ACCESS MODES	STORAGECLASS
AGE					
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-rhel9	Bound	pvc-f1d9601e-2dc3-4594-b9bb-e2f5bf398fb2	68289980007	RWX	ontap-nfs
4h58m					
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-windows-2k25-volume	Bound	pvc-ebc588d8-9734-4840-bdc3-fdf9dfd19d2f	77395310674	RWX	ontap-nfs
4h58m					
persistentvolumeclaim/persistent-state-for-demo-windows-2k25-dgbxq	Bound	pvc-e2ddf7c4-e1ef-461c-bdb7-dc6515f78ceb	20Mi	RWX	ontap-nfs
4h58m					

The screenshot shows the OpenShift VirtualMachines console. On the left, a sidebar lists projects, with 'demo2' selected. The main area shows 'Virtual Machines (2)' in the 'demo2' namespace. It includes a summary card with status icons (Error, Running, Stopped, Paused) and usage statistics for CPU (33.08 m), Memory (1.72 GiB), and Storage (26.15 GiB). Below this, a table lists the VMs:

Name	Status	Conditions	Node	IP address
VM demo-rhel9	Running	DataVolumesReady=... LiveMigratable=True	worker-0	10.102.4.107
VM demo-windows-2k25	Running	DataVolumesReady=... LiveMigratable=True	worker-0	10.102.4.108

Procedure 9. Create a data protection schedule for VMs

A protection policy protects an application/VM by creating snapshots, backups, or both at a defined schedule. You can choose to create snapshots and backups hourly, daily, weekly, and monthly, and can specify the number of copies to retain. In this validation, we will create schedule-based snapshots for the application demo-vms-app.

Step 1. Create the custom resource (CR) file snapshot-schedule-demo-vms.yaml to configure the schedule for the snapshots. Specify the granularity and the number of snapshots to be retained.

Note: The following snapshot schedule CR creates a daily snapshot of the demo-vms-app application at 14:30 UTC. The snapshots are stored in the specified AppVault (ontap-s3-appvault), and a retention policy is applied to keep the most recent two snapshots, ensuring efficient storage utilization.

```
cat snapshot-schedule-demo-vms.yaml
```

```

---
apiVersion: protect.trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: Schedule
metadata:
  creationTimestamp: null
  name: snapshot-schedule-daily
  namespace: demo
spec:
  appVaultRef: ontap-s3-appvault
  applicationRef: demo-vms-app
  backupRetention: "0"
  dayOfMonth: ""
  dayOfWeek: ""
  enabled: true
  granularity: Daily
  hour: "14"
  minute: "30"
  recurrenceRule: ""
  snapshotRetention: "2"
status: {}

```

Note: Customers can also configure weekly snapshot schedules by defining appropriate schedule parameters to run at a specific day and time each week. This is achieved by setting the granularity parameter to Weekly, specifying the desired execution day using the dayOfWeek parameter, and defining the schedule time using the hour and minute parameters, while keeping dayOfMonth empty as it is not applicable. For example, to configure a snapshot every Sunday at 02:30 UTC, the schedule would use granularity: Weekly, dayOfWeek: Sunday, hour: "2", and minute: "30". This configuration ensures that a snapshot is created once per week at the defined time, and retention parameters can be adjusted as needed to control how many weekly snapshots are preserved.

Step 2. Create snapshot schedule in the demo namespace using the below command:

```
oc create -f snapshot-schedule-demo-vms.yaml
```

Note: You can also create the snapshot schedule using the CLI method as shown below:

```
tridentctl-protect create schedule <schedule_name> --app <name_of_app_to_snapshot> --appvault
<appvault_name> --granularity <frequency_to_run> --day-of-month <day_of_month_to_run_schedule> --day-of-week
<day_of_week_to_run_schedule> --hour <hour_of_day_to_run> --minute <minute_of_hour_to_run> --snapshot-
retention <how_many_snapshots_to_retain> --backup-retention 0 --recurrence-rule <recurrence> -n
<application_namespace>
```

```
tridentctl-protect create schedule snapshot-schedule-daily --app demo-vms-app --appvault ontap-s3-appvault -
--granularity Daily --hour 14 --minute 30 --backup-retention 0 --snapshot-retention 2 -n demo
```

Note: The following command can be used to create a backup schedule:

```
tridentctl-protect create schedule <schedule_name> --app <name_of_app_to_backup> --appvault <appvault_name>
--granularity <frequency_to_run> --day-of-month <day_of_month_to_run_schedule> --day-of-week
<day_of_week_to_run_schedule> --hour <hour_of_day_to_run> --minute <minute_of_hour_to_run> --backup-
retention <how_many_backups_to_retain> --recurrence-rule <recurrence> -n <application_namespace>
```

Step 3. Verify the newly created schedule snapshot-schedule-daily is in place as shown below:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get schedule -n demo
```

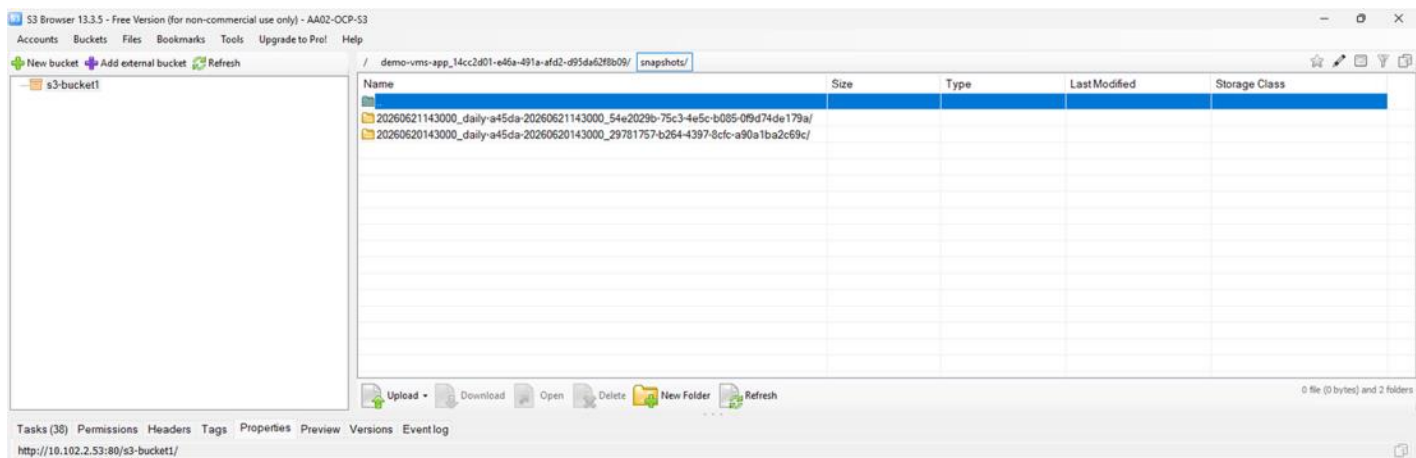
NAME	APP	SCHEDULE	FBR	ENABLED	STATE	ERROR	AGE
snapshot-schedule-daily	demo-vms-app	Daily:hour=14,min=30		true			51m8s

Step 4. View the snapshots created for the demo-vms-app application. Based on the schedule, two snapshot copies are retained as shown below:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get snapshots -n demo
```

NAME	APP	RECLAIM POLICY	STATE	ERROR	AGE
daily-a45da-20260620143000	demo-vms-app	Delete	Completed		1d16h
daily-a45da-20260621143000	demo-vms-app	Delete	Completed		16h52m

Step 5. You can also verify that the scheduled snapshots are stored successfully in the ONTAP S3 bucket using an application like S3 browser as shown below:



Procedure 10. Restore the VMs from the snapshot to the same namespace

In the event of any disaster, if a VM is compromised or gets corrupted, you can use the backup or snapshot to restore the VM to the original namespace. In this validation, we will use one of the snapshots created in previous steps to restore the demo-rhel9 and demo-windows-2k25 VMs to the demo (original) namespace.

Step 1. Simulate a disaster by deleting the specific VMs (demo-rhel9 and demo-windows-2k25) from the demo namespace:

```
oc delete vms demo-rhel9 demo-windows-2k25 -n demo
```

Step 2. Verify that the RHEL, Windows VMs, and their associated resources (PVCs) are deleted from the demo namespace:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ oc get vm,pvc -n demo
```

NAME	AGE	STATUS	READY
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-centos-stream9	4d14h	Running	True
virtualmachine.kubevirt.io/demo-fedora	4d14h	Running	True

NAME	STATUS	VOLUME	CAPACITY	ACCESS MODES	STORAGECLASS	VOLUMEATTRIBUTESCLASS	AGE
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-centos-stream9	Bound	pvc-29e29920-82d7-40fb-8459-818392d9b1db	68289980007	RWX	ontap-nfs	<unset>	4d14h
persistentvolumeclaim/demo-fedora	Bound	pvc-35f31984-4b57-42ee-8773-6773b28314de	68289980007	RWX	ontap-nfs	<unset>	4d14h

Step 3. Create the CR file vm-demo-snapshotinplacerestore.yaml to configure the snapshot-in-place-restore object from the snapshot of the VMs:

```
cat vm-demo-snapshotinplacerestore.yaml

---
apiVersion: protect.trident.netapp.io/v1
kind: SnapshotInplaceRestore
metadata:
  creationTimestamp: null
  name: demo-vms-restore-from-snapshot
  namespace: demo
spec:
  appArchivePath: demo-vms-app_14cc2d01-e46a-491a-afd2-d95da62f8b09/snapshots/20260621143000_daily-a45da-20260621143000_54e2029b-75c3-4e5c-b085-0f9d74de179a
  appVaultRef: ontap-s3-appvault
  resourceFilter: {}
status:
  conditions: null
  postRestoreExecHooksRunResults: null
  state: ""
```

Note: You can run the following command to find the value for “appArchivePath” field in the above YAML manifest:

```
oc describe snapshot <name of snapshot> -n <namespace> | grep "App Archive Path"

oc describe snapshot daily-a45da-20260621143000 -n demo | grep "App Archive Path"

App Archive Path:      demo-vms-app_14cc2d01-e46a-491a-afd2-d95da62f8b09/snapshots/20260621143000_daily-a45da-20260621143000_54e2029b-75c3-4e5c-b085-0f9d74de179a
```

Step 4. Create the snapshot-in-place-restore object in the demo namespace using the following command:

```
oc create -f vm-demo-snapshotinplacerestore.yaml
```

Note: You can also create the snapshot-in-place-restore object using the CLI method as shown below:

```
tridentctl-protect create snapshotinplacerestore <restore_name> --snapshot <namespace/snapshot_to_restore> -n <application_namespace>

tridentctl-protect create snapshotinplacerestore demo-vms-restore-from-snapshot --snapshot demo/daily-a45da-20260621143000 -n demo
```

Note: The following command can be used to create backup-in-place-restore object as shown below:

```
tridentctl-protect create backupinplacerestore <restore_name> --backup <namespace/backup_to_restore> -n <application_namespace>
```

Step 5. Verify the newly created snapshot-in-place-restore object (demo-vms-restore-from-snapshot) as shown below:

```
[admin@aa02-ocp-installer trident-protect]$ tridentctl-protect get snapshotinplacerestore -n demo
```

NAME	APPVAULT	STATE	ERROR	AGE
demo-vms-restore-from-snapshot	ontap-s3-appvault	Completed		6m56s

Step 6. Verify that the RHEL and Windows VMs (demo-rhel9 and demo-windows-2k25), and their corresponding PVCs are restored to the demo namespace as shown in the following figures:

VirtualMachines

Search VirtualMachines

Save search

Saved searches

Create

Show only projects with VirtualMachines

Projects

Create Project

All projects 18

default 7

demo 4

demo-centos-stream9

demo-fedora

demo-rhel9

demo-windows-2k25

demo2 2

flexpod-mgmt 1

perf-test 4

Virtual Machines (4)

Error 0

Running 4

Stopped 0

Paused 0

Usage

CPU 87.14 m Requested of 8

Memory 2.33 GiB Used of 20 GiB

Storage 2717 GiB Used of 243.3 GiB

Status All

Operating system All

Actions

1 - 4 of 4

1 of 1

Name	Status	Conditions	Node	IP address
VM demo-centos-stream9	Running	DataVolumesReady=True LiveMigratable=True	control-1	10.102.4.104
VM demo-fedora	Running	DataVolumesReady=True LiveMigratable=True	control-2	10.102.4.154
VM demo-rhel9	Running	DataVolumesReady=True LiveMigratable=True	worker-0	10.102.4.160
VM demo-windows-2k25	Running	DataVolumesReady=True LiveMigratable=True	control-0	10.102.4.161

Project: demo

PersistentVolumeClaims



Create PersistentVolumeClaim

Filter Name Search by name...

About the authors

John George, Technical Marketing Engineer, Cisco Systems, Inc.

John has been involved in designing, developing, validating, and supporting the FlexPod Converged Infrastructure since it was developed. John has validated many solutions on FlexPod, including AI Inferencing, Secure Multi-Tenancy, Red Hat OpenShift with Virtualization, VMware vSphere, and Microsoft Windows Hyper-V. John holds a master's degree in Computer Engineering from Clemson University.

Kamini Singh, Technical Marketing Engineer, Hybrid Cloud Infra & OEM Solutions, NetApp

Kamini Singh is a Technical Marketing engineer at NetApp. She has seven years of experience in data center infrastructure solutions. Kamini focuses on FlexPod hybrid cloud infrastructure solution design, implementation, validation, automation, and sales enablement. Kamini holds a bachelor's degree in Electronics and Communication and a master's degree in Communication Systems.

Acknowledgements

For their support and contribution to the design, validation, and creation of this Cisco Validated Design, the authors would like to thank:

- Archana Sharma, Principal Technical Marketing Engineer, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Paniraja Koppa, Technical Marketing Engineer, Cisco Systems, Inc.
- Eldho Jacob, Leader, Product Management, Cisco Systems, Inc.

Appendix

This appendix contains the following:

- [Cisco Nexus Switch Manual Configuration](#)

Cisco Nexus Switch Manual Configuration

Procedure 1. Create Tenant VLANs on Cisco Nexus A and Cisco Nexus B

Step 1. Log into both Nexus switches as admin using SSH.

Step 2. Configure the OpenShift Bare Metal VLAN:

```
config t
vlan <bm-vlan-id for example, 1022>
name <tenant-name, for example, AA02-OC>-BareMetal-MGMT
```

Step 3. Configure the VM Network VLAN and the Live Migration VLAN:

```
vlan <vm-net-vlan-id for example, 1024>
name <tenant-name>-VM-Net
vlan <live-migration-vlan-id for example, 3002>
name <tenant-name>-Live Migration
exit
```

Step 4. If configuring NVMe-TCP storage access, create the following two additional VLANs:

```
vlan <nvme-tcp-a-vlan-id for example, 3032>
name <tenant-name>-NVMe-TCP-A
vlan <nvme-tcp-b-vlan-id for example, 3042>
name <tenant-name>-NVMe-TCP-B
exit
```

Step 5. Add OpenShift NFS VLAN:

```
vlan <nfs-vlan-id for example, 3052>
name <tenant-name>-NFS
```

Step 6. Add VLANs to the vPC peer link in both Nexus switches:

```
int Po10
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <bm-vlan-id>,<vm-net-vlan-id>,<live-migration-vlan-id>,<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-id>,<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-id>,<nfs-vlan-id>
```

Step 7. Add VLANs to the storage interfaces in both Nexus switches:

```
int Po11,Po12
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <bm-vlan-id>,<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-id>,<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-id>,<nfs-vlan-id>
```

Step 8. Add VLANs to the UCS Fabric Interconnect Uplink interfaces in both Nexus switches:

```
int Po15,Po16
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <bm-vlan-id>,<vm-net-vlan-id>,<live-migration-vlan-id>,<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-id>,<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-id>,<nfs-vlan-id>
```

Step 9. Add the Bare Metal VLAN to the Switch Uplink interface in both Nexus switches:

```
interface Po124
switchport trunk allowed vlan add <bm-vlan-id>
```

```
exit
```

Step 10. Add Tenant VRF and L3 interfaces in Cisco Nexus A:

```
vrf context <tenant-name>
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <bm-subnet-gateway>
exit

interface Vlan<bm-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <bm-switch-a-ntp-distr-ip>/<bm-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
ip <bm-switch-gateway>

exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<vm-net-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <vm-net-switch-a-ntp-distr-ip>/<vm-net-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
ip <vm-net-switch-gateway>

exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <nvme-tcp-a-switch-a-ntp-distr-ip>/<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
ip <nvme-tcp-a-switch-gateway>

exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <nvme-tcp-b-switch-a-ntp-distr-ip>/<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
```

```

preempt
ip <nvme-tcp-b-switch-gateway>
exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<nfs-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <nfs-switch-a-ntp-distr-ip>/<nfs-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
ip <nfs-switch-gateway>
exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

copy run start

```

Step 11. Add Tenant VRF and L3 Interfaces in Cisco Nexus B:

```

vrf context <tenant-name>
ip route 0.0.0.0/0 <bm-subnet-gateway>
exit

interface Vlan<bm-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <bm-switch-b-ntp-distr-ip>/<bm-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
priority 120
ip <bm-switch-gateway>

exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<vm-net-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <vm-net-switch-b-ntp-distr-ip>/<vm-net-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
priority 120
ip <vm-net-switch-gateway>

exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>

```

```

exit

interface Vlan<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <nvme-tcp-a-switch-b-ntp-distr-ip>/<nvme-tcp-a-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
priority 120
ip <nvme-tcp-a-switch-gateway>
exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <nvme-tcp-b-switch-b-ntp-distr-ip>/<nvme-tcp-b-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
priority 120
ip <nvme-tcp-b-switch-gateway>
exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

interface Vlan<nfs-vlan-id>
no shutdown
vrf member <tenant-name>
ip address <nfs-switch-b-ntp-distr-ip>/<nfs-vlan-mask-length>
hsrp version 2
hsrp <unique HSRP ID>
preempt
priority 120
ip <nfs-switch-gateway>
exit
ip dhcp relay address <first DHCP Server IP>
ip dhcp relay address <second DHCP Server IP>
exit

copy run start

```

Step 12. The following commands can be used to see the switch configuration and status:

```
show run
```

```
show vpc
show vlan
show port-channel summary
show ntp peer-status
show cdp neighbors
show lldp neighbors
show run int
show int
show uddl neighbors
show int status
```

CVD Program

ALL DESIGNS, SPECIFICATIONS, STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS (COLLECTIVELY, "DESIGNS") IN THIS MANUAL ARE PRESENTED "AS IS," WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND ITS SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE. IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE DESIGNS, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

THE DESIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. USERS ARE SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF THE DESIGNS. THE DESIGNS DO NOT CONSTITUTE THE TECHNICAL OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL ADVICE OF CISCO, ITS SUPPLIERS OR PARTNERS. USERS SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TECHNICAL ADVISORS BEFORE IMPLEMENTING THE DESIGNS. RESULTS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON FACTORS NOT TESTED BY CISCO.

CCDE, CCENT, Cisco Eos, Cisco Lumin, Cisco Nexus, Cisco StadiumVision, Cisco TelePresence, Cisco WebEx, the Cisco logo, DCE, and Welcome to the Human Network are trademarks; Changing the Way We Work, Live, Play, and Learn and Cisco Store are service marks; and Access Registrar, Aironet, AsyncOS, Bringing the Meeting To You, Catalyst, CCDA, CCDP, CCIE, CCIP, CCNA, CCNP, CCSP, CCVP, Cisco, the Cisco Certified Internetwork Expert logo, Cisco IOS, Cisco Press, Cisco Systems, Cisco Systems Capital, the Cisco Systems logo, Cisco Unified Computing System (Cisco UCS), Cisco UCS B-Series Blade Servers, Cisco UCS C-Series Rack Servers, Cisco UCS S-Series Storage Servers, Cisco UCS X-Series, Cisco UCS Manager, Cisco UCS Management Software, Cisco Unified Fabric, Cisco Application Centric Infrastructure, Cisco Nexus 9000 Series, Cisco Nexus 7000 Series, Cisco Prime Data Center Network Manager, Cisco NX-OS Software, Cisco MDS Series, Cisco Unity, Collaboration Without Limitation, EtherFast, EtherSwitch, Event Center, Fast Step, Follow Me Browsing, FormShare, GigaDrive, HomeLink, Internet Quotient, IOS, iPhone, iQuick Study, LightStream, Linksys, MediaTone, MeetingPlace, MeetingPlace Chime Sound, MGX, Networkers, Networking Academy, Network Registrar, PCNow, PIX, PowerPanels, ProConnect, ScriptShare, SenderBase, SMARTnet, Spectrum Expert, StackWise, The Fastest Way to Increase Your Internet Quotient, TransPath, WebEx, and the WebEx logo are registered trademarks of Cisco Systems, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the United States and certain other countries. (LDW_P1)

All other trademarks mentioned in this document or website are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (0809R)

Americas Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
San Jose, CA

Asia Pacific Headquarters
Cisco Systems (USA) Pte. Ltd.
Singapore

Europe Headquarters
Cisco Systems International BV Amsterdam,
The Netherlands

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco Website at <https://www.cisco.com/go/offices>.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: <https://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks>. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)